

# CONTENTS

From the Executive Director	4
Profile of the Department of Fisheries	10
Operating Environment: Significant Issues and Trends	12
Department Operating Structure	15
Corporate Governance Reporting	18
Compliance Reports	19

## REPORT ON OPERATIONS – DEPARTMENT OUTPUTS 21

Commercial Fisheries	22
Recreational Fisheries	30
Pearling and Aquaculture	36
Fish and Fish Habitat Protection	44

## REPORT ON OPERATIONS – DEPARTMENT SERVICES 51

Regional Services	52
International Operations	60
Fisheries Research	64
Strategic Planning and Policy	68
Corporate and Community Relations	72
Legislation and Drafting Unit	74
Licensing	76
Registrar and Office of General Counsel	78
Fisheries Objections Tribunal	79

## REPORT ON CORPORATE SERVICES 81

Customer Service Council	82
Regional Customer Service	86
Disability Services Plan	90
Young People	92
Human Resources and Staff Relations	94
Records Management	98
Recycling	98
Energy Smart Program	98
Capital Works Program	101

## FINANCIAL STATEMENTS 103

## PERFORMANCE INDICATORS 143

## APPENDICES 152

## GLOSSARY 189

## INDEX 191

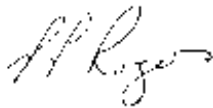


**To the Hon. Kim Chance MLC  
Minister for Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries**

Sir

In accordance with Section 62 of the *Financial Administration and Audit Act 1985* and Section 263 of the *Fish Resources Management Act 1994*, I submit for your information the Annual Report to Parliament of the Department of Fisheries of Western Australia for the financial year ending 30 June 2003.

The State of the Fisheries Report 2002/2003, prepared in accordance with the Fish Resources Management Act 1994, is a separate publication.



**Peter P Rogers**

**DEPARTMENT OF FISHERIES DIRECTORY  
MAJOR METROPOLITAN AND REGIONAL LOCATIONS**

**HEAD OFFICE**

3rd Floor, The Atrium  
168 St. Georges Terrace  
Perth WA 6000  
Telephone: (08) 9482 7333  
Facsimile: (08) 9482 7389  
Website: <http://www.fish.wa.gov.au>  
E-mail: [commaware@fish.wa.gov.au](mailto:commaware@fish.wa.gov.au)

**METROPOLITAN REGIONAL OFFICE**

147 South Terrace  
Fremantle WA 6160  
Telephone: (08) 9335 6800  
Facsimile: (08) 9430 4736

**SOUTHERN REGIONAL OFFICE**

Suite 7 Frederick House  
70-74 Frederick Street  
Albany WA 6330  
Telephone: (08) 9841 7766  
Facsimile: (08) 9842 1112

**MIDWEST REGIONAL OFFICE**

69-75 Connell Road  
Geraldton WA 6530  
Telephone: (08) 9921 6800  
Facsimile: (08) 9921 3617

**GASCOYNE REGIONAL OFFICE**

82 Olivia Terrace  
Carnarvon WA 6701  
Telephone: (08) 9941 1185  
Facsimile: (08) 9941 1951

**NORTHERN REGIONAL OFFICE**

Port of Pearls House  
401 Port Drive  
Broome 6725  
Telephone: (08) 9193 8600  
Facsimile: (08) 9193 8699

**WESTERN AUSTRALIAN MARINE RESEARCH  
LABORATORIES (WAMRL)**

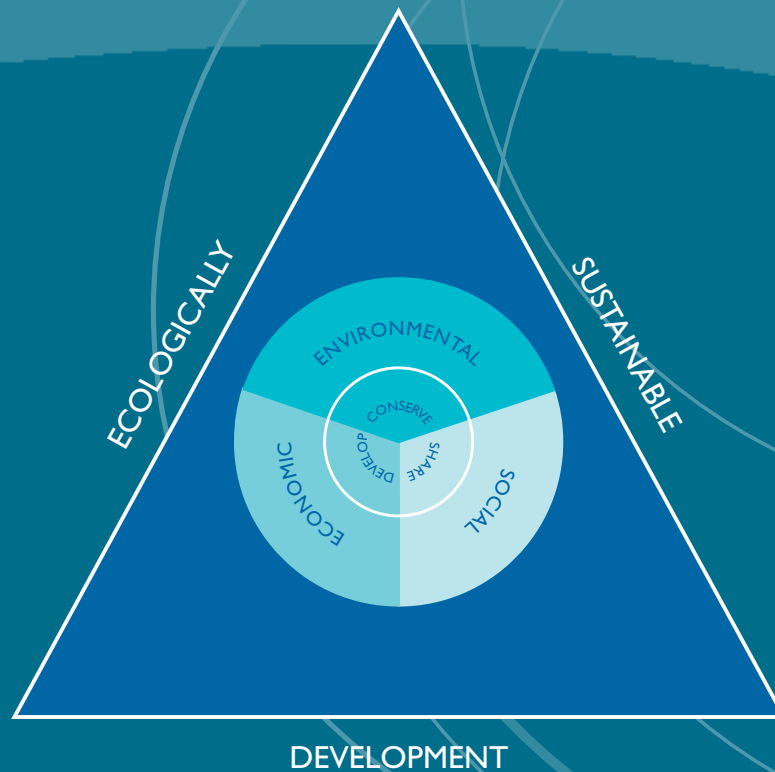
West Coast Drive  
Waterman 6020 WA  
Telephone: (08) 9246 8444  
Facsimile: (08) 9447 3062

**INTERNATIONAL OPERATIONS**

Koolinda House  
1 Port Beach Road  
North Fremantle 6159  
Telephone: (08) 9335 9700  
Facsimile: (08) 9335 7600



# FISH FOR THE FUTURE



The Department of Fisheries is committed to implementing Ecologically Sustainable Development (ESD). Reporting against the three components (or 'bottom lines') of economic, environmental and social performance is directly tied to the concept and goal of ESD.

The ESD principles, whilst not explicit, are contained within the objectives of the *Fish Resources Management Act 1994* and it is therefore incumbent upon the Department to demonstrate both to the Government and to the broader community that these principles are being achieved.

The illustration above shows the integration of the Department of Fisheries' business with the triple-bottom line. The inner circle highlights our core business of conserving, developing and sharing WA's fish and fish resources. The outer circle highlights the linkages of our business with environmental, economic and social objectives - the 'bottom lines'.

All this is contained within the pyramid of the overall departmental 'outcome' of ESD-compliant management of the State's fish and fish resources, reported through the triple-bottom line.

The Department currently reports to Parliament and to the community on three performance indicators that reflect the components of the triple-bottom line:

- Objective 1 – Sustainable fisheries management
- Objective 2 – Maximising economic benefit to the State
- Objective 3 - Maximising social benefit to the State

# FROM THE EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

## OVERVIEW

Ecologically Sustainable Development (ESD) continued to be a strong priority for the Department of Fisheries during 2002/03.

The Department recognises the need to broaden its reporting to include social, economic and environmental performance - the three components of ESD and triple bottom line reporting. The use of a comprehensive triple bottom line reporting system within the Department of Fisheries will be invaluable in presenting to the community a fuller, more rounded picture of the state of our precious aquatic resources.

I am heartened by the growing public awareness of the risks to sustainability of the natural environment, as the Western Australian population continues to expand. Fisheries management in WA was recognised as a 'success story' in the Government's draft State Sustainability Strategy. This is highly encouraging for the Department, fishers and the fishing industry, but we must continue to build on these efforts if we are to counter the increasing pressures being placed upon fish stocks.

Compliance by fishers with fisheries laws is essential for sustainability. The Department's compliance program is regionally-based and provides compliance and education services in all major fishing centres - across both commercial and recreational fisheries - as well as vessel monitoring, investigation and prevention of exotic aquatic pests, and assistance with research work.

The Department continues to place strong emphasis on education as

*“Ensuring sustainability across about 100 species of finfish exploited by both the commercial and recreational sectors represents a major challenge.”*

an integral component of its overall compliance program, and to meet its objective of maximising voluntary compliance with fisheries laws.

This compliance and education program provides invaluable support for the Department of Fisheries' Research Division in its provision of expert scientific advice and research information. In turn, this research work is also essential for the effective implementation of ESD across the State's fisheries and aquaculture sector, and to meet the Department's 'Performance Indicators' set by Parliament.

Without a strong and sustained management commitment based on ESD, there is no question that there will be marked deterioration in fish stocks. Management initiatives for WA's finfish stocks, in particular in the commercial and recreational sectors, are underway.

I wish to acknowledge the dedication and hard work of all departmental staff committed to our goal of ecological sustainability of fish resources in this vast State.

## We can always do better

The extent to which the Department of Fisheries meets its four key outputs - management of the State's commercial fisheries and recreational fisheries; development and promotion of the State's aquaculture industry; and management and conservation of fish and fish habitats - is reported to Parliament through 'Performance Indicators.'

Performance Indicators are reported yearly in the Department's Annual Report - and lie at the very heart of our business activity and reporting on it. The indicators are constantly under review to ensure they are in line with current government and public thinking on issues relating to fisheries management and the aquatic environment.

The objectives of the *Fish Resources Management Act 1994* also include sharing the fish resources of the State. The Department needs to develop and report on 'Performance Indicators' relevant to sharing these fish resources. This work has begun and it is anticipated that a new indicator will be included for reporting in 2003/04. The indicator will then be further developed, as Integrated Fisheries Management progresses.

A major challenge has been meeting the reporting requirements to Environment Australia on the ESD compliance of WA fisheries, in terms of staff time. Unfortunately, during 2002/03 this has affected our capacity to deliver some core research and management outcomes in the desired timeframes.

Much of this pressure should be behind us in 2004. However, there will be some further management obstacles to tackle for southern shark stocks and the Pilbara trawl fishery.

I believe it is now vital that the Department moves forward by enhancing its triple bottom line reporting. This can be done in several ways:

- By an improved focus on non-export commercial fisheries and on recreational fisheries, particularly for finfish. This situation has been highlighted in the Integrated Fisheries Management review process and is currently being given consideration.
- Reporting of economic and social performance within the ESD framework. Current work includes developing analytical techniques to better compare the economic benefits from particular fishing sectors, and a national project aimed at 'mapping' marine activities and their impact on coastal communities, including those in WA.
- Developing a more comprehensive reporting process to the Western Australian community on issues associated with ESD in fisheries. This will involve working with the Environmental Protection Authority (EPA) to prepare an ESD reporting framework for all Western Australian fisheries.

### **Funding issues and future challenges**

A particular challenge for the Department of Fisheries is the move by the State Government towards the development of 'Corporate Service Bureaus', as it seeks to rationalise and gain efficiency in procurement, capital expenditure, corporate servicing and E-government.

A change of this nature is likely to affect the shape and size of the Department and its operations. It may therefore impact on cost recovery arrangements for the fishing industry; in turn requiring the re-negotiation of the latter's business operating arrangements with the Department.

There is also a real concern among stakeholders that the level of funding for our programs is inadequate to ensure the delivery of our ultimate goal – the conservation and sustainable development of the State's fish resources - and in particular the complexity and cost associated with managing the finfish fisheries. Ensuring sustainability across these largely social benefit fisheries, across 100 species or so of finfish exploited by both the commercial and recreational sectors, represents a major challenge for not only the fishing sector, but the WA Government as a whole, as the State's population continues to grow.

The fisheries management framework under which the Department currently operates places a major focus on compliance, decentralisation of services to regional areas, and working closely with the community. All of these activities, whilst essential, are very time and resource intensive.

At the end of the day, whilst the Department of Fisheries has expanded its management activities to embrace an expanding population, regionalisation, plus ESD and triple bottom-line reporting, this has created an enormous challenge for us in regard to the financial resources and staff numbers that are available to carry out this increased workload.

# FROM THE EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

## HIGHLIGHTS

While there have been many challenges faced by the Department throughout the 2002/03 reporting period, we can proudly report a number of significant successes. The majority of these have been grouped under the three 'bottom lines' of environmental, economic and social performance.

## ENVIRONMENTAL

### ESD

- ESD reports prepared by the Department for the Commonwealth Minister for the Environment on the West Coast Rock Lobster, Shark Bay Prawn, Shark Bay Scallop and Exmouth Gulf Prawn fisheries have received accreditation. Reports on the Abalone and Shark Bay Snapper fisheries are now at an advanced stage of assessment.

### Integrated Fisheries Management

- The Department continued to shift to a more integrated management approach across WA's commercial and recreational fisheries to ensure their sustainability. Integrated management is about managing the total impacts on fish resources. This includes not only the impacts of commercial and recreational fishers, but also takes into account customary fishing, aquaculture and wider ecological requirements.

### Mackerel and commercial wetline fisheries

- The Minister approved arrangements for the mackerel fisheries and the process of drafting of management plans for these fisheries is advanced. Committees have been set up to consider and recommend "management" and "access" plans for the commercial wetline fishery, and the review process is now underway.

### Working with third parties in the national interest

- The Department has worked with the Commonwealth and other States to develop a national system for the prevention and management of invasions of marine pests. During the year, we worked with the Geraldton Port Authority to eradicate incursions of thaid snail and

exotic barnacles, which had been introduced from the Caribbean. Work was also carried out with the Australian Navy to treat infestations of exotic mussels that had entered the cooling system of navy ships returning from duties in the Middle East.

### Fisheries research

- Research information and data is essential for the effective implementation of ESD across the State's fisheries and aquaculture sector. The Department's Research Division has succeeded in obtaining a considerable increase in external funding for a range of research projects. This achievement is testimony to the high regard in which the expertise of the division is held.

### Marron fishing

- A significant drop in recruitment and fishing quality due to poor rainfall led to a major overhaul of marron fishery management. The shortened season and reviewed controls have reduced the total catch and effort in this fishery, however improved catch rates were evident in many areas.

## ECONOMIC

### National Competition Policy

- National Competition Policy requires all State Government departments to identify and change any 'anti-competitive' legislation where it is deemed that restrictions cannot be justified in the public interest. The Department has made some progress in relation to the replacement of the *Pearling Act 1990* in consultation with the pearling industry. A review of fishing tour management arrangements in relation to the National Competition Policy has also been completed. A range of reforms was instituted in the western rock lobster sector to meet competition policy requirements.

### Management, governance and compliance

- Improvements in commercial fisheries have been made in the areas of corporate governance, compliance, the implementation of effective fisheries management plans and the progressive implementation of the Vessel Monitoring System (VMS).

### Commercial fisheries

- There has been a steady increase in the value of the State's major commercial fisheries to the community over the past six years. However the impact of the Severe Acute Respiratory Syndrome (SARS) virus this financial year, coupled with a downturn in tourism, has had an impact in the 2002/03 reporting period on the high-value seafood sector, despite its good levels of production.

### Recreational fisheries

- Recreational fisheries continue to generate significant regional economic benefits of \$570 million per annum, while the fishing tour sector exhibits signs of financial improvement, following the introduction of management in 2000.

## SOCIAL (including Corporate Governance)

### Aboriginal Fishing Strategy

- A draft Aboriginal Fishing Strategy was released during the year. This strategy recognises the traditional fishing activities of the Aboriginal community over the past, present and future, and aims to improve opportunities for Aboriginal groups to access employment and economic development associated with the State's fisheries.

### Integration of marine safety and fisheries compliance

- A major challenge for the Department of Fisheries during 2002/03 has been the incorporation of marine safety activities formerly carried out by the Department of Planning and Infrastructure into our fisheries compliance activities. This initiative is in line with the State Government's commitment to try and integrate complementary activities carried out by different agencies, in order to increase efficiency.

### Performance Indicators for compliance

- Performance Indicators are being developed for the Department's compliance activities to better define the level of activity required in each fishery, and aid more effective planning and allocation of resources.

### Volunteers

- The Department's Volunteer Fisheries Liaison Officers (VFLOs) continued to provide vital community education links and deliver "fish for the future" community education programs across the State. A new strategic plan refocussing volunteering efforts has been developed to coincide with the tenth anniversary of the VFLO program.

### Stakeholder satisfaction

- The Department carried out surveys of its stakeholders by telephone, dealing with its commercial fisheries, recreational fisheries, pearling and aquaculture, and fish and fish habitat protection programs. I am pleased that, in general, the responses were positive and the majority of respondents were satisfied, or very satisfied, with the level of service received from the Department. It is the Department's intention to run a similar survey every three years.

### Premier's Awards 2002

- The Department of Fisheries was delighted to be recognised twice in the 'Premier's Awards for Excellence in Public Sector Management' for 2002. The Department was named as the winner in the category of Innovation and also received a high commendation in the category of *Services to Regional and Remote Communities* for its work with industry in developing sterile all-male yabby hybrids.

The work was a 'world first' and could potentially boost the viability of yabby farming carried out in regional WA. The winning of these awards was a particular honour, as there were many excellent contenders, and is a strong tribute to the dedication and creativity of the staff at the Department, as well as giving emphasis to their excellence in regional service delivery.

# FROM THE EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

## *Recreational fishing reviews*

- The social and regional importance of recreational fishing was enhanced through a series of fishing reviews aimed at maintaining fishing quality, as well as ensuring sustainability.
- Shark Bay's inner gulf pink snapper stocks continue to improve, with a significant turnaround in Freycinet Estuary following the introduction of a total allowable catch managed through individual fish tags.
- The marron fishery showed the first sign of improvement in nearly ten years, with catch rates evident following the introduction of a severely reduced season.
- A major restocking program in Waroona Dam and the offsite breeding of marron will allow this important fishing venue to be re-established, once repairs to the dam are complete.
- Final decisions on the West Coast and Gascoyne Reviews were announced for implementation on 1 October 2003.

## *Corporate Governance*

### *Awards*

- The Department of Fisheries was honoured to receive a Gold Lonnie Award, the A.J. Skinner Award for innovation and the overall W.S. Lonnie Award for its 2001/2002 Annual Report. The "Lonnie Awards", as they are commonly known, serve to promote excellence in annual reporting across the State's public sector and to improve standards of accountability.

The Department of Fisheries was also successful in achieving a bronze award for distinguished achievement in reporting through the Australasian Reporting Awards, and was awarded a 'special mention for a first time entry' for the 2002/02 Annual Report.

## *Statutory Management Authority inquiry*

- In October 2002, the Minister announced an inquiry into the feasibility and desirability of establishing a single Statutory Management Authority to administer Western Australia's fisheries. An independent advisory committee, chaired by Mr Joe Berinson, was established to conduct the inquiry. The committee called for public submissions to the inquiry and has met with peak stakeholder groups. A draft report for public comment will be released in the second half of 2003, with a view to a final report for consideration by Government being submitted in 2004.

## *Aquaculture Review*

- In June 2003, the Minister released a draft document designed to stimulate comment on the future of WA's aquaculture industry. The independently prepared draft strategy and resulting public comment will form the basis for an aquaculture development plan to help guide the industry to its full potential over the next five years.



## THINKING GLOBALLY

### International operations

- Training and education activities were a focus for the Department, with International Operations Branch officers' training selected members of the Australian Customs Service National Marine Unit in sub-Antarctic foreign fishing vessel boarding and investigation techniques. In addition, support was provided for fish health works in Java by the Research Division's fish pathology staff.
- International Operations Branch staff also assisted the Australian Fisheries Management Authority (AFMA) to implement a foreign fishing vessel database, to manage information relating to routine boardings and apprehensions.
- Training was provided to the Australian Customs Service's National Marine Unit and to the Fijian fisheries and navy at the request of the South Pacific Forum Fisheries Agency. Officers gave ongoing advice and training in the field to the Australian Customs Service, Coastwatch, the Australian Quarantine and Inspection Service (AQIS), the Australian Defence Force and the Department of Immigration, Multicultural and Indigenous Affairs.
- The role of the Department of Fisheries' International Operations section now encompasses the *United Nations Fish Stocks Agreement*. Under the agreement, Australian-registered vessels operating on the 'high seas' must hold a High Seas Permit, specifying the type of fish the vessels may take, the gear permitted, and the areas of high seas in which they are authorised to fish.

On a final note, I would like to express my appreciation to all Department of Fisheries staff, who have shown great dedication and a cooperative spirit during another year of continual pressure and change. For most of the last decade, staff have coped with continuous change as the result of the corporatisation of the Department's activities, and their professionalism and commitment has been outstanding. It has been a privilege to lead such a committed group of people.

I would also like to thank the Minister for Fisheries the Hon. Kim Chance MLC for his leadership - and his staff for their support and assistance - during the year.



**PP Rogers**  
Executive Director

*"I wish to  
acknowledge the  
dedication and hard work  
of all departmental staff  
committed to  
our goal"*

# PROFILE OF THE DEPARTMENT OF FISHERIES

**VISION** TO BE RECOGNISED AS WORLD LEADERS IN THE SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT OF FISHERIES, AQUACULTURE AND THE AQUATIC ENVIRONMENT.

**MISSION** PARTNERED BY FISHERS, AQUACULTURALISTS AND THE WIDER COMMUNITY, WE WILL CONSERVE, DEVELOP AND SHARE THE FISH AND OTHER LIVING AQUATIC RESOURCES OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA FOR THE BENEFIT OF PRESENT AND FUTURE GENERATIONS.

The Governor in the Executive Council has approved of the administration of the following Acts being placed under the control of the Minister for Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries:

- *Fish Resources Management Act 1994;*
- *Pearling Act 1990;*
- *Fisheries Adjustment Schemes Act 1987;*
- *Fishing and Related Industries Compensation (Marine Reserves) Act 1997; and*
- *Fishing Industry Promotion Training and Management Levy Act 1994.*

The Department of Fisheries, established and designated under the *Public Sector Management Act 1994*, is the department principally assisting the Minister in the administration of the Acts.

Under the Acts there is a division of power between the Minister and the statutory office of the Executive Director. In broad terms, the Minister establishes the statutory and policy framework for fisheries management, and the office of the Executive Director carries out the day-to-day aspects of administration.

As part of its responsibilities for assisting the Minister with the administration of the Acts, the Department of Fisheries also undertakes fisheries research, management, surveillance, enforcement and education in the marine parks and reserves established under the *Conservation and Land Management Act 1984*. The Department also undertakes these activities on behalf of the Commonwealth in waters adjacent to Western Australia in Australia's Economic

Exclusion Zone, in accordance with the provisions of the Commonwealth's *Fisheries Management Act 1991*. This Zone extends 200 nautical miles (370 kilometres) from the State's coastal borders.

Appendix 1 shows fisheries in Western Australia that fall under State, joint or Commonwealth jurisdiction and activity under the Offshore Constitutional Settlement Agreement.

During 2002/03 Government decisions were also finalised around a transfer of the at-sea safety function from the Department of Planning and Infrastructure to the Department of Fisheries, effective 1 July 2003.

The State fulfils its statutory responsibilities through the identification, provision and integration of necessary research, management, compliance and administrative services to meet the output requirements of four natural resources management programs:

- Commercial Fisheries;
- Recreational Fisheries;
- Pearling and Aquaculture; and
- Fish and Fish Habitat Protection.

Stakeholders are encouraged to participate in fisheries management, and consultation is considered essential in order to address and balance the often-competing agendas of commercial and recreational fishers, the conservation sector and other interest groups. All of these stakeholders have a role to play in ensuring that fish stocks and their habitats are protected – both now and for the future.

### Major Stakeholder Groups

The Department identifies the following groups as its major stakeholders:

- The community of Western Australia;
- Management Advisory Committees;
- Commercial fishers;
- Pearlers;
- Aquaculturalists;
- The conservation sector;
- Fish processors and others involved in the commercial utilisation of WA's aquatic resources;
- Recreational fishers in Western Australia;
- Aboriginal people;
- Fisheries volunteers;
- Environmental groups, passive users and eco-tour operators;
- Department of Fisheries staff;
- Other state, national and international government agencies and tertiary institutions; and
- Fish processors

### Department Outcomes and Outputs

The Department of Fisheries has a single outcome:

*Conservation and sustainable development of the State's fisheries.*

This outcome is achieved through four key outputs:

**Output 1:** Management of the State's commercial fisheries.

**Output 2:** Management of the State's recreational fisheries.

**Output 3:** Development and Promotion of the State's aquaculture industry.

**Output 4:** Management and conservation of fish and fish habitats.

Performance measures for each output area are measured by quality, quantity, timeliness and cost. Performance measures for 2002/03 by output can be found under 'Operational Reports', following each of the Department's natural resources management program reports.

*“Stakeholders are encouraged to participate in fisheries management...”*

# OPERATING ENVIRONMENT

## More focus on sustainability

Concerned with the conservation and sustainable development of the State's fish resources and protection of fish habitats, the Department of Fisheries is addressing a number of significant issues and trends over the short to medium term (one to five years). These issues and trends are:

1. Public expectations for protection of biodiversity and the ecologically sustainable use of Western Australia's marine environment are growing. In response, the Department is:
  - Continuing to undertake and expand research and monitoring of all significant fisheries in the State and is publishing these findings annually in the 'State of the Fisheries' Report.
  - Continuing to work with the Environmental Protection Authority; Department of Environment; Department of Conservation and Land Management; and other relevant government agencies and environmental interest groups on fish habitat and marine conservation issues.
  - Progressively implementing satellite vessel monitoring technology and bycatch action plans for all of the State's trawl fisheries.
  - Implementing a policy for the Ecologically Sustainable Development (ESD) for all fisheries and aquaculture sectors within the State.
  - Reviewing consultative methods over time to ensure community and stakeholder involvement in decision-making.
  - Supporting community stewardship of the aquatic environment by providing local communities the opportunity and access to potential resources (through the Fishcare WA program) to initiate the establishment of Fish Habitat Protection Areas.
2. A growing and more affluent population is placing ever-increasing pressure on the marine environment. This issue highlights the need for more cost-effective integrated management solutions for commercial and recreational fishing; recreational boating activities; and marine park management. In response, the Department is:
  - Contributing to the preparation of Regional Natural Resource Management Strategies.
  - Establishing a licence system to provide a legal basis for the existence of commercial fishers' camps on the Abrolhos Islands and use the revenue to protect the Abrolhos environment.
  - Recovering from the commercial fishing sector the costs of management for the State's major commercial fisheries.
  - Collecting a Development and Better Interests Fee from licensees in managed fisheries. Revenue collected from this fee is for the use of the Minister for Fisheries to fund projects that will advance the interests of fisheries and/or fish habitat protection.
  - As a result of a Government initiative, delivering the Government's at-sea marine safety function from 1 July 2003.
  - Continuing to work with the Department of Conservation and Land Management in the development of management arrangements for proposed Marine Parks, including proposals for the shared use of patrol vessels, staff and office accommodation.
  - Participating in planning for proposed marine parks including the Dampier Archipelago, Monte Bello Islands and the Cape Leeuwin to Naturaliste area, to ensure commercial fishing, recreational fishing, pearling and aquaculture activities are properly considered.

3. Additional pressure is being placed on inshore fish stocks as a result of continuing population growth, coastal development, improved access and fishing technology, and a growing recreational fishing sector. In response, the Department is:

- Continuing to make progress toward the development of the Integrated Fisheries Management Strategy for WA's coastal fisheries.
- Continuing to fund and facilitate fisheries adjustment schemes and voluntary resource sharing in partnership with the commercial and recreational fishing sectors.
- Continuing to review and refine strategies for the management of recreational and commercial fisheries.
- Reviewing of the "wetline" component of commercial fishing with a view to implementing more formal management arrangements.

4. There is growing community interest in the concept of high-quality recreational fisheries (based on ESD principles) and low-impact eco-tourism experiences in some regions. In response, the Department is:

- Developing regional recreational fishing plans in consultation with the WA community.
- Refining management and licensing arrangements for the fishing tour and aquatic eco-tour sectors.

5. Through the Commonwealth Government's Oceans Policy Initiative, there is direct involvement by the Commonwealth in the day-to-day planning and management of WA's marine environment. This policy is being given effect through export control measures and through instruments contained in the Commonwealth's Environmental Protection and Biodiversity legislation. In response, the Department is:

- Continuing to work with all Australian fisheries management agencies to develop a national approach to meeting the requirements relating to Schedule 4 of the *Commonwealth Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999* (the Act).
- Completing the assessments for all of the State's export fisheries in accordance with the requirements of Section 303DB of the Act.

- Continuing to work with the National Oceans Office, together with other State agencies, with respect to integrated coastal zone management.
- Contributing to the "Marine Cluster" model for marine research and management, together with other agencies, academia and the Commonwealth.

6. With the harvest of wild capture fisheries worldwide generally at or beyond maximum sustainable levels, there continues to be strong emphasis on developing aquaculture industries.

In response, the Department is:

- Continuing to promote and facilitate the development of a diverse and sustainable aquaculture industry throughout WA, including the assembly of a strong aquaculture research team and the support of regional aquaculture development officers.
- Supporting the preparation of a Development Plan to provide strategic direction to the aquaculture industry, together with a review of aquaculture legislation.

7. The dynamic trading and market environment confronting the fishing industry continues to pose new threats and opportunities to be managed by industry and individual enterprises.

In response, the Department is:

- Supporting in-bound trade and fisheries delegations.
- Providing support to the seafood industry through the publication of newsletters and provision of advice on trade and market enquiries.
- Responding to specific trade and market issues with industry, such as declines in traditional markets and changes in international market trends.

# OPERATING ENVIRONMENT

8. Consumer demand for quality seafood continues to grow, with new safe food standards placing additional responsibility on industry to apply appropriate quality controls. In response, the Department is:
- Implementing the WA Seafood Quality Management Initiative to promote the adoption of quality management systems for local and export seafood markets and disseminate information to industry about safe food requirements.
  - Continuing to administer, with the Department of Health, a WA Shellfish Quality Assurance Program to ensure that shellfish products farmed in WA are safe for human consumption.
9. Indigenous fishing issues and the development of the law in respect to Native Title have highlighted the need for an Aboriginal fishing strategy and targeted aquaculture development. In response, the Department is:
- Developing an Aboriginal Fishing Strategy focussing on improving the integration of, and opportunities for, Aboriginal involvement in management of the State's fisheries.
  - Further advancing consultative processes with the indigenous community through state-wide meetings with Aboriginal groups and the wider community and through existing formal channels.
10. The Department pursues an ongoing objective of continuous performance improvement through effective business management and practices. In response, the Department has:
- Implemented and refined a risk management process.
  - Implemented an integrated project and activity-based costing system to provide more accurate data relating to the cost of services it provides.
  - Developed a process for implementing risk assessment-based compliance programs.
  - Continued to operate and refine a Departmental Performance Indicator measurement system.
  - Introduced a customer feedback system.

*“The Department pursues an ongoing objective of continuous performance through effective business management practices.”*



# DEPARTMENT OPERATING STRUCTURE

## Making the most of our people

*The Department of Fisheries' Operating Structure consists of an Executive Directorate and two Divisions: Fisheries Management Services; and Fisheries Research.*

The Strategic Planning and Policy and Finance and Administration Branches, and the Registrar/General Counsel provide direct support to the Executive Directorate.

The Department must address many complex issues impacting on the sustainable management of the State's fish resources. To deal with these issues effectively, the Department maintains operating processes designed to facilitate planning and promote the coordinated and efficient service delivery across all divisions to the Department's four output areas.

Through these processes - which involve participation in a number of multi-disciplinary committees - staff are better able to contribute to the Department's decision-making. The committees also serve to improve communication between operating areas of the Department. They promote department-wide collaboration toward achieving the Department of Fisheries' strategic objectives and the Government's desired outcome for the Department - *"the conservation and sustainable development of the State's fisheries."*

The committees are: the Agency Development and Administration Committee; the Planning Coordination and Review Committee; the Operational Sub-Committees; the Agency Executive Group; and the Internal Audit Committee.

## Agency Development and Administration Committee (ADAC)

The ADAC is responsible for the general management and administration of the Department as a public sector organisation. It has membership from all corporate service areas and is responsible for the financial, information technology, human resource and administrative issues within the Department, in order to support its fisheries management programs and operations.

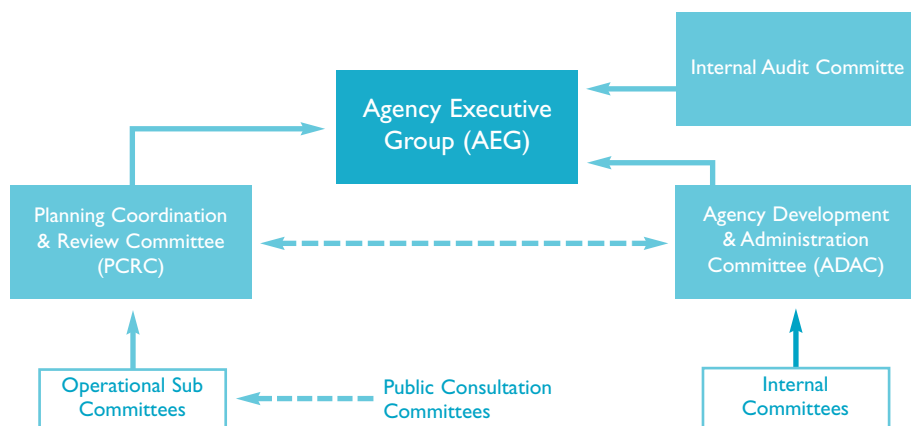
It also oversees compliance with statutory obligations and internal policies and standards for Departmental administration, in areas such as asset management, information management and human resource management.

The ADAC is supported by a number of committees, which have particular roles and responsibilities. Examples include the Occupational Health and Safety Committee and the Equal Employment Opportunity and Diversity Committee.

## Planning Coordination and Review Committee (PCRC)

This group is made up of the Executive Director, the Department's two directors, its program managers, branch managers and senior research scientists. The PCRC monitors and reviews departmental programs, projects and service delivery and advises the Agency Executive Group on program planning and priorities to assist the budget preparation process.

The PCRC also advises on strategic policy issues arising from - and across - programs, and provides a forum for discussion on key fisheries policy and related issues.



# DEPARTMENT OPERATING STRUCTURE

## Operational Sub Committees (OSCs)

The PCRC is supported by a number of fishery or program-specific Operational Sub Committees (OSCs), which provide information to assist program managers and project leaders in developing annual operating budgets. The OSCs also monitor expenditure and performance against project objectives and report to the PCRC, as relevant, and develop new project proposals arising from internal and external consultation and planning processes.

## Agency Executive Group (AEG)

This group comprises the Executive Director, the Department's two directors and the managers of Finance and Administration, Strategic Planning and Policy, and Corporate and Community Relations. The AEG is responsible for the overall strategic and financial direction of the Department arising from internal and external consultative processes; priority setting and resource allocation; and the administration of risk management processes.

The AEG also deals with issues referred to it by the PCRC and the ADAC, and by the Department's directors/managers.

## Internal Audit Committee

The Internal Audit Committee maintains and manages the Department's internal audit function on behalf of the Executive Director. The committee assists the Executive Director to identify and quantify the risks to the achievement of the Department's goals, and to ensure its operations and functions are effectively reviewed.

## Public Consultation/Committees

### Commitment to consultation and participatory decision-making

The management of fisheries resources is based on the principle that Government is the ultimate custodian of what is a community natural resource. Through "participatory decision-making", resource users can become directly and formally involved in management decision-making processes.

The Department recognises that sustainable use of fish resources can happen only by ensuring that stakeholders have a strong sense of stewardship and involvement in the management of fisheries.

The Department is committed to continuing to consult with fisheries stakeholders and ensuring effective participatory decision-making processes are maintained. Advisory Committees are an important component of this process and an effective consultative mechanism for fisheries management.

The Department administers a number of these Advisory Committees. The membership includes government and non-government representatives. The existence of the committees reflects the Department's commitment to inviting significant public participation in the formulation and implementation of strategies for fisheries management and industry development.

The majority of committees have been established under the *Fish Resources Management Act (FRMA) 1994*, with the Pearling Industry Advisory Committee established under the *Pearling Act 1990*. See Appendix 2 for a complete listing of members of statutory and non-statutory Advisory Committees.

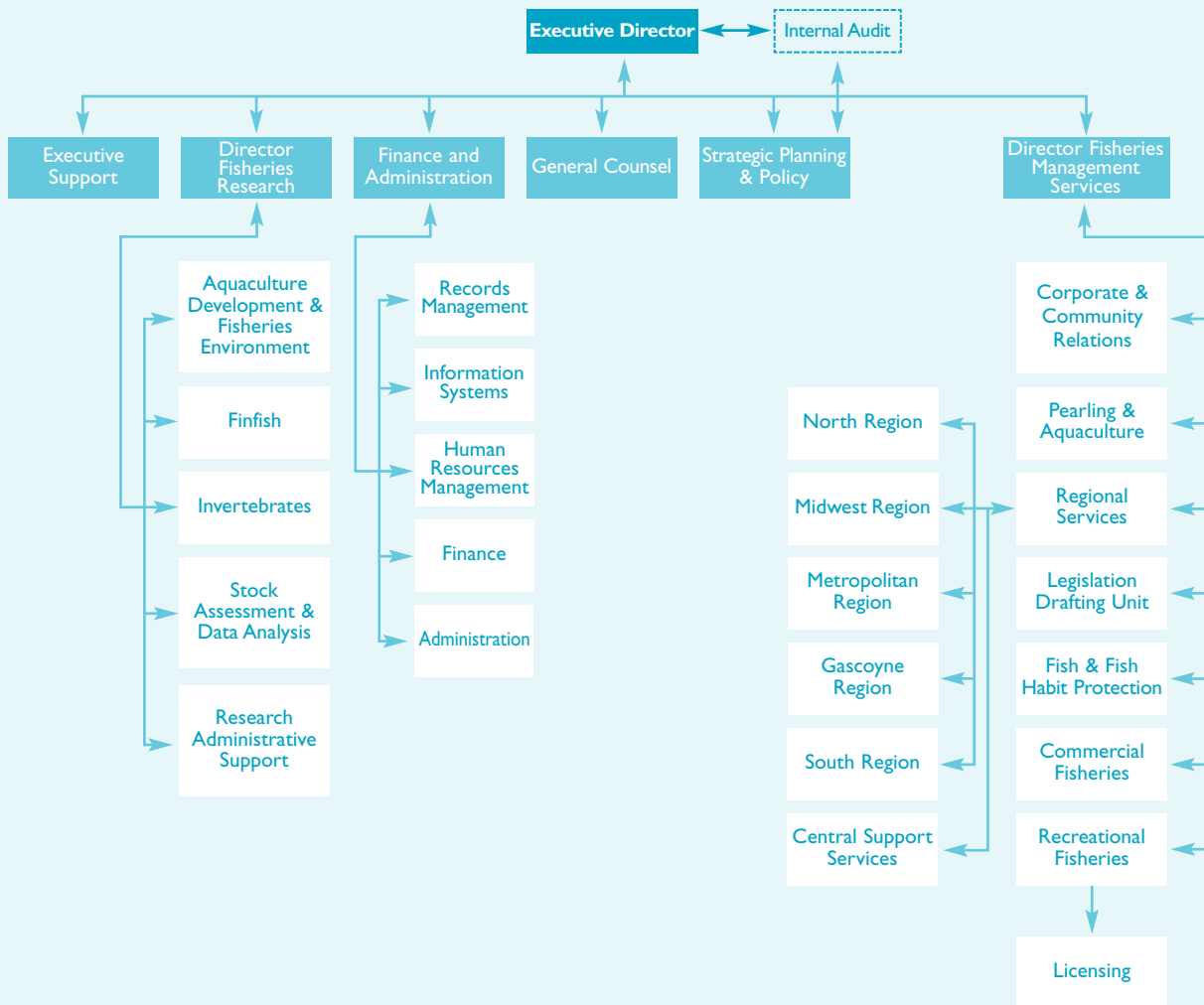
The Department also aims to ensure that meetings are held with licensees on at least an annual basis in commercial fisheries where the formation of an Advisory Committee is not warranted.



### The Department of Fisheries' Operations

The Department operates from its Head Office in Perth and in other metropolitan and regional areas as follows:

- The Fisheries Research Division operates from the Western Australian Marine Research Laboratories at Waterman and Pemberton.
- The International Operations branch is located at Koolinda House in North Fremantle.
- The Fleet Management Centre operates from Mews Road in Fremantle
- The Regional Services Branch of the Fisheries Management Services Division has regional offices at Broome, Carnarvon, Geraldton, Fremantle and Albany, with a further 12 district offices throughout the State.



# CORPORATE GOVERNANCE REPORTING

The Executive Management team of the Department of Fisheries consists of the Executive Director, the Director of Fisheries Management Services and the Director of Fisheries Research Services. They are supported by the Agency Executive Group, which consists of the Manager of Finance and Administration, the Manager of Strategic Planning and Policy, and the Manager of the Corporate and Community Relations Branch as an observer.

## EXECUTIVE MANAGEMENT TEAM

### **Peter Rogers\* BSc (Agric.) (Hons), MBA, FAICD**

Executive Director



Peter Rogers has been with the Department of Fisheries since 1972 and has served as Executive Director of the Department for the last 12 years. His broad experience and specialist knowledge cover all facets of fisheries resource management and industry, encompassing commercial and recreational fisheries, aquaculture, and fish and fish habitat protection activities.

\* Terms of Appointment

The Executive Director is appointed under Part 3 of the *Public Sector Management Act 1994*. The current five-year term of the Executive Director expires on 8 September 2005.

### **Peter Millington BSc (Hons), M.Env.Sc., MSc, FAICD** Director, Fisheries Management Services



Peter Millington has been with the Department of Fisheries for 17 years in the policy area and has had over 30 years' experience in fisheries resource management. Peter is responsible for the Department's program management and for service delivery through the Department's regional structure.

### **Jim Penn Dip Ag, BSc, PhD**

Director, Fisheries Research Services



Dr Jim Penn has been a research scientist with the Department of Fisheries for 35 years and Director of Fisheries Research for the past 15 years. His extensive research experience has involved work on all of the State's major crustacean and mollusc fisheries, with a focus on stock assessment for sustainable resource management.

## AGENCY EXECUTIVE GROUP

### **Heather Brayford BSc., Grad. Dip. Bus., GAICD**

Manager, Strategic Planning and Policy



Heather Brayford has been with the Department of Fisheries since 1986, principally in the fisheries policy area. She has held the position of Manager, Strategic Planning and Policy since the beginning of 2002. Heather's experience within fisheries extends across the commercial and recreational sectors and aquaculture. Prior to taking up her current position, she managed the Pearling Sub-Program within the Pearling and Aquaculture Program.

### **Bruno Mezzatesta BBus., FCPA, GAICD**

Manager, Finance and Administration



Bruno Mezzatesta was appointed Manager Financial and Administrative Services in June 2001, following a major restructure of the Department. This role involves oversight of the Financial and Administrative Services, Human Resources and Information Technology Branches. Bruno previously held the position of Manager Financial Services, having joined the Department in April 1996 after having spent the early part of his career in finance roles in both the Office of the Auditor General and the Treasury Department. Bruno holds the degree of Bachelor of Business (Accounting) from the Western Australian Institute of Technology (now Curtin University) and is a fellow of CPA Australia.

### **Rae Burrows BA (Geog.) (Hons)**

Manager, Community Relations Branch



Rae Burrows has more than 20 years' experience working in the communications aspect of natural resource management, in both terrestrial and aquatic environments. She joined the Department of Fisheries in 1996 and has since been responsible for the development and delivery of strategic communications solutions for fisheries issues.

## DECLARATION OF INTERESTS

The Executive Management team of the Department of Fisheries acknowledges the requirement to declare any existing or proposed contract between the Department and a senior officer and reports there are no conflicts of this nature to declare.

# COMPLIANCE REPORTS

## COMPLIANCE WITH RELEVANT WRITTEN LAWS

### Enabling Legislation

The Department of Fisheries is established under Section 35 of the *Public Sector Management Act 1994*.

### Legislation administered

The Department of Fisheries assists the Minister in the administration of legislation under five State Acts of Parliament (see page 14).

The Department also manages the majority of fishing adjacent to Western Australia in the Australian Fishing Zone under the provisions of Part 5 of the *Fisheries Management Act 1991* of the Commonwealth and Part 3 of the *Fish Resources Management Act 1994*.

### Legislation affecting department activities

In the performance of its functions, the Department of Fisheries complies with the following relevant written laws:

- *Public and Bank Holidays Act 1972*;
- *Salaries and Allowances Act 1975*;
- *Industrial Relations Act 1979*;
- *Workers Compensation and Rehabilitation Act 1981*;
- *Equal Opportunity Act 1984*;
- *Occupational Health and Safety Act 1984*;
- *Financial Administration and Audit Act 1985*;
- *Occupiers Liability Act 1985*;
- *Government Employees Superannuation Act 1987*;
- *State Supply Commission Act 1991*;
- *Freedom of Information Act 1992*;
- *Disability Services Act 1993*;
- *Public Sector Management Act 1994*;
- *New Tax System (Goods and Services Tax) Act 1999*;
- *State Records Act 2000*; and
- *Electronic Transactions Act 2002*.

Numerous other State and Federal laws also affect the agency's activities. These are listed in Appendix 6.

In the financial administration of the Department of Fisheries, we have complied with the requirements of the *Financial Administration and Audit Act 1985* and other relevant written law, and exercised controls which provide reasonable assurance that the receipt and the expenditure of monies, and the acquisition and disposal of public property and incurring of liabilities, have been in accordance with legislative provisions.

At the date of signing, I am not aware of any circumstances which would render the particulars included in this statement misleading or inaccurate.



**Peter P Rogers BSc (Agric.) (Hons), MBA, FAICD**  
Accountable Officer



**Bruno Mezzatesta Bbus., FCPA, GAICD**  
Principal Accounting Officer

30 June 2003

# PUBLIC SECTOR STANDARDS

Statement of Compliance as required under Section 31 (1) of the *Public Sector Management Act 1994*.

1. In the administration of the Department of Fisheries, I have complied with the Public Sector Standards in Human Resource Management, Public Sector Code of Ethics and the Department's Code of Conduct.

The Department of Fisheries policies supporting the Standards are available to employees on "Fishinfo" the internal website. Policies are regularly reviewed and updated. In addition, the Human Resource Branch undertakes a quality control audit of all recruitment selection and appointment processes that are for greater than 6 months. Random audits are conducted for the lower volume activities such as transfer, temporary deployment (acting) and secondment.

2. During the year the Department reviewed and updated the Code of Conduct and subsequently held a number of training sessions for staff in order to raise their awareness of the Public Sector Code of Ethics and the Department's revised Code of Conduct. An independent employee satisfaction survey was also carried out during the year. The survey was designed to give employees an opportunity to express their views concerning the quality of their work experience at the Department of Fisheries. The survey confirmed that the staff believe the organisation as a whole, co-workers and supervisors are supportive of employees when assistance is needed to complete a task. Supervisory staff are perceived to have integrity, honesty and openness, with staff believing their supervisors are generally treating them fairly and consistently.
3. Below is the status of applications made for breach of standard review and corresponding outcomes for 2002/03.

<input type="checkbox"/> Number lodged	1
<input type="checkbox"/> Number carried over from previous financial year	1
<input type="checkbox"/> Number of material breaches found	nil
Applications under review	nil



**Peter P Rogers BSc (Agric.) (Hons), MBA, FAICD**  
Accountable Officer



**Bruno Mezzatesta BBus., FCPA, GAID**  
Principal Accounting Officer

## Electoral Act 1907 – Advertising and Sponsorship

In accordance with Section S175ZE of the *Electoral Act 1907*, the Department of Fisheries incurred the following marketing expenditure in 2002/2003.

Advertising Agencies	Nil
Market Research Organisations	Nil
Polling Organisations	Nil
Direct Mail Organisations	Nil
Media Advertising Organisations	
Marketforce	\$108,607.53
Total Expenditure for 2002/03	\$108,607.53

## Freedom of Information Act 1992

This section has been prepared in accordance with Section 94 of the *Freedom of Information Act 1992*, in order to convey the maximum possible detail about the Department of Fisheries' operations and make accessible to the public documents not previously available. Much of the information required is at the location indicated.

The Department has appointed a Freedom of Information (FOI) coordinator to facilitate the handling of all requests. FOI requests may be lodged at any Department of Fisheries office throughout the State. If assistance is required in completing a request or inquiring into its progress, the FOI coordinator can be contacted at 3rd Floor SGIO Atrium, 168 St. Georges Terrace, Perth or by phone on (08) 9482 7333, or by facsimile on (08) 9482 7389 or by e-mail to: [headoffice@fish.wa.gov.au](mailto:headoffice@fish.wa.gov.au).

For the year ending 30 June 2003, the Department received nine applications for access to information in accordance with the *Freedom of Information Act 1992*. Of these, all were for non-personal information.

Action on eight of the applications has been finalised, with full access to information permitted in five cases and edited access to information permitted in three cases, edited access to information permitted in two and there were three applications withdrawn.

On average, each application took 23 days to process, against the Government standard of 45 days.

**DEPARTMENT OUTPUTS**

COMMERCIAL FISHERIES

RECREATIONAL FISHERIES

PEARLING AND AQUACULTURE

FISH AND FISH HABITAT PROTECTION

REPORT ON  
OPERATIONS



# COMMERCIAL FISHERIES

**VISION** HEALTHY, WEALTHY FISHERIES FOR WESTERN AUSTRALIA.

**MISSION** TO DELIVER THE OPTIMUM LONG-TERM RETURN TO WESTERN AUSTRALIA FROM ITS COMMERCIAL FISHERIES, WHILE TAKING INTO ACCOUNT ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES AND COMMUNITY SOCIAL VALUES.

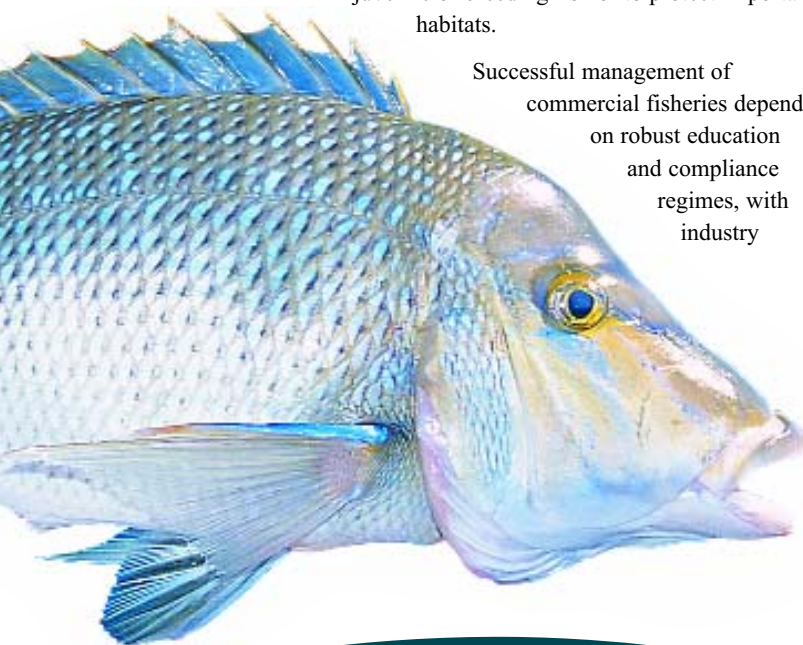
The Commercial Fisheries Program is responsible for the management of commercial fisheries throughout Western Australia under the *Fish Resources Management Act 1994*.

The major commercial fisheries rely on relatively high-value, low-volume products for their viability. Management controls are vital to ensure that each fishery is sustainable. These include:

- Input controls, such as limitations on the number of licences; gear restrictions; and seasonal closures and limits on total fishing time (effort quotas); and/or
- Output controls (catch quotas) that directly limit the quantity of fish that can be landed.

Permanent closed areas or other measures, under both input and output quota regimes, are also in place to protect juvenile or breeding fish or to protect important habitats.

Successful management of commercial fisheries depends on robust education and compliance regimes, with industry



support for sustainable fishery management practices being a vital ingredient.

Consultation with industry occurs in a range of forums and is a key factor in achieving management approaches that have strong support.

Management Advisory Committees currently provide advice to the Minister on the West Coast Rock Lobster, Shark Bay Prawn, Shark Bay Scallop, Exmouth Gulf Prawn, Abalone, Purse Seine, Demersal Gillnet and Longline and Northern Demersal Scalefish Managed Fisheries.

The five major commercial fisheries (West Coast Rock Lobster, Abalone, Exmouth Gulf Prawn, Shark Bay Prawn and Shark Bay Scallop) operate in a fully cost-recovered management environment, which covers 100 per cent cash costs as well as capital accruals and employee entitlements.

The remaining fisheries paid a contribution towards their management costs of 2.17 per cent of their gross value of production (GVP) in 2002/03. All fisheries also contribute to the Development and Better Interest Fund at a rate of 0.65 per cent of their GVP.

A key task during 2002/03 has been the production of ecological sustainability reports to Environment Australia for continued listing of species taken in various export fisheries under section 303 DB of the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999*.

The development of management arrangements for the wetline and mackerel fisheries has also been an important focus and has included the drafting of a management plan for the mackerel fishery and the setting up of committees to review the wetline fishery.

## SNAPSHOT

Consultation with industry is vital to achieving successful management of commercial fisheries. Education, compliance and industry support are key management factors, with an increasing emphasis on an ecologically sustainable fishing industry, in Western Australia.



## West Coast Rock Lobster Fishery

Coastal Season: Zones B and C: 15 November to 30 June.

Abrolhos Island Season: Zone A: 15 March to 30 June.

The West Coast Rock Lobster Fishery is widely recognised as one of the best-managed fisheries in the world. This enviable reputation has emanated from the healthy stock status of western rock lobsters that supports one of Australia's most valuable single species commercial fisheries and a large recreational fishery with some 37,000 licensed recreational fishers. In recent years the rock lobster fisheries management process has been tested within an ecologically sustainable framework and has further enhanced its good reputation when:

- In March 2000 it was the first fishery in the world to receive chain of custody certification from the Marine Stewardship Council (MSC); and
- In August 2002 was accredited by the Commonwealth Minister for the Environment and Heritage as satisfying the requirements of the *Environmental Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999*.

During 2002/03 a catch of 11,418 tonnes was taken, which represents an increase of just less than 2,500 tonnes on the 2001/02 season. The 2002/03 catch is in line with the 10-year average for the fishery. However, significant variations in catch from year-to-year are normal for this fishery, where variations in stock size and catchability are strongly influenced by environmental factors.

Approximately 95-98 per cent of the total catch was exported and the beach price (price paid to fishers) fluctuated considerably in 2002/03, from a high of \$36/kg at the beginning of the season down to \$14/kg in April, before stabilizing at \$18/kg by the end of the season. The high opening price was the result of intense competition amongst export-focused rock lobster processors for supply from fishers, while the softening in the price during the season was the result of market uncertainty attributed to global economic uncertainty resulting from terrorism and the war against Iraq, the outbreak of the SARS virus in Hong Kong and China, and competition from other rock lobster producing countries.

The catch level of the western rock lobster fishery is controlled primarily through a management system that limits the effort of the fishery (total number of usable pots). Entitlement to operate in the fishery is expressed in units with the value of units being determined by the number of

“Successful  
management  
of commercial fisheries depends  
on robust education and compliance  
regimes...”

usable pots (or capacity) and the number of units of entitlement held by licensees. A legislative “scheme of entitlement” provides for divisibility and transfer of units of entitlement, allowing market forces to determine the most efficient use of allowable effort. This system of management is known as an Individually Transferable Effort (ITE) system.

Currently, the West Coast Rock Lobster Fishery's capacity is determined from a unit value of 0.82, which means, for example, that a licence having 100 units of entitlement would authorise the use of 82 pots. However, by varying the capacity of the fishery, the unit value will vary as a result. The power to vary the capacity of the fishery is a key mechanism for meeting sustainability objectives. In 2002/03 the Department of Fisheries, in partnership with the Rock Lobster Industry Advisory Committee (RLIAC), made significant advances in the development of an explicit decision-making framework that explains how changes in capacity can occur. It is expected that following input from stakeholders, a decision rules framework will be implemented prior to the 2004/05 season.

# COMMERCIAL FISHERIES *cont'd*

The West Coast Rock Lobster Fishery is also divided into zones of access. This distributes effort across the entire fishery, rather than permitting the fleet to concentrate effort on areas of seasonally high productivity with the result being a higher than acceptable exploitation rate. Zonal management also enables management controls aimed at addressing zone specific issues to be implemented. For example, there are currently different maximum size restrictions in the northern and southern regions of the fishery.

Other management tools of note are those of a biological nature, specifically: protection of females in breeding condition, minimum carapace length and maximum carapace length. These biological controls apply equally to commercial and recreational fishers.

During 2002/03 there was an extensive consultation process aimed at reviewing the function, composition and method for appointing members to the RLIAC Committee. This process is expected to conclude in 2003/04, but a number of important outcomes have already been determined through this process:

1. There is a recognition that the advisory committee to the Minister needs to provide advice on management of the rock lobster resource rather than just being limited to advising on the commercial exploitation of the resource;
2. Recognising the role of the advisory committee, it has been recommended that RLIAC be re-titled the *Rock Lobster Ministerial Advisory Committee*; and
3. There is a need to broaden the current membership of the committee to include specific expertise in marine ecology.

In 2002/03 a number of management changes were also introduced in response to a review of rock lobster-related legislation under the National Competition Policy. Firstly, the maximum entitlement holding rule (or 150-pot rule) was removed to enable the fishing industry to realise economic benefits from greater economies of scale. Secondly, the domestic rock lobster processing sector was deregulated.

Effectively, this means that there is no longer a limit on how many domestic processing licences can be issued, nor are there limits on the types of lobster products that can be produced under these licences, or restrictions on where in Australia lobster products from domestic processors can be sold.

## **Shark Bay Prawn Managed Fishery**

**Season: March to October**

Twenty-seven vessels operate in the Shark Bay Prawn Managed Fishery. King prawns are the dominant species, representing about 65 per cent of the catch, with tiger prawns making up the remainder. There are strict gear controls in the fishery, which include mesh size, maximum length of the net opening, and otter board size.

In addition, there are a number of permanent trawling closures, which protect shallow nursery habitats, and a variety of spatio-temporal closures that are used to control spawning stock levels and catch sizes. The boundaries of the recognised tiger prawn spawning areas have been further refined in consultation with industry and a minimum catch rate threshold for tiger prawn catches has been established, for the implementation of closures to protect spawning stock.

The formal requirement for a full complement of Bycatch Reduction Devices - specifically grids - continued during the 2002 fishing season. The total catch in the 2002 season was around 2,071 tonnes.



## Exmouth Gulf Prawn Managed Fishery

Season: April to November

The Exmouth Gulf Prawn Managed Fishery focuses primarily on king, tiger and endeavour prawns. While there are 16 licences, only 13 vessels currently fish.

Like all of the State's trawl fisheries, there are strict limits on the gear that can be used. However, under specific arrangements, the fishery has been trialling quad trawl gear configurations, as opposed to the standard twin gear, for the past five seasons. The aim of these trials is to examine possible operating efficiencies that may be gained from redistributing the available gear allowance over a smaller number of boats.

Like the Shark Bay Prawn Managed Fishery, the Exmouth Gulf Prawn Managed Fishery is managed through permanent and spatio-temporal closures, to protect shallow nursery habitats and control spawning stock levels and catch sizes. In the 2002 season, the fishery landed a catch of about 809 tonnes.

## Shark Bay Scallop Managed Fishery

Season: April to October

Annual catches of saucer scallops in the Shark Bay Scallop Managed Fishery tend to be highly variable, due to major variations in recruitment and the short (two+ year) lifespan of scallops. Catches have ranged from 1,000 tonnes to 20,000 tonnes (whole weight), with the catch in the 2002 season being around 354 tonnes (meat weight).

Like the prawn trawl fisheries, the primary form of management is input controls (gear controls, boat numbers, season duration and crew limitations), while the spawning stock levels and size at capture are managed through the timing of the season. The catch is taken by a fleet of 14 vessels (A-class licensees) licensed only to trawl for scallops with 100mm mesh nets, and the 27 vessels in the Shark Bay Prawn Managed Fishery (B-class licensees), which are licensed to trawl for prawns and scallops using nets with a mesh of 60mm or less.



## Abalone Fishery

Season: 1 April to 31 March

The Abalone Fishery operates in the west and south regions of the State, taking Roe's abalone (west and south coasts) and greenlip and brownlip abalone (south coast). The fishery is divided into eight management areas. Each area is allocated an area catch limit for each species of abalone fished.

Abalone Managed Fishery Licences are endorsed with tradeable units of entitlement in relation to each of the specific areas and species to which the licence confers access. These units of entitlement may be permanently or temporarily transferred between existing licence holders, or permanently transferred to new licence holders subject to minimum holding requirements. Each Roe's abalone licence must be permanently endorsed with a minimum of 800 units, while each greenlip/brownlip licence must be permanently endorsed with a minimum of 450 units.

The Abalone Fishery is an output-managed fishery. Catch levels are reviewed annually and are given effect by altering the unit value. During the 2002/03 licensing period, entitlements (quotas) in the fishery amounted to 75,936 kg (meat weight) of greenlip abalone, 14,357 kg (meat weight) of brownlip abalone, and 107,900 kg (whole weight) of Roe's abalone. At this catch level, the annual gross value of production of the fishery is approximately \$15 million.

# COMMERCIAL FISHERIES *cont'd*

## **SUMMARY OF MAJOR ACHIEVEMENTS FOR 2002/03**

- Ecological Sustainability accreditation by the Commonwealth Minister for the Environment for the West Coast Rock Lobster, Shark Bay Prawn, Shark Bay Scallop and Exmouth Gulf Prawn fisheries. Reports for the Abalone and Shark Bay Snapper fisheries are at an advanced stage of assessment.
- Implementation of the outcomes of the National Competition Policy review identified as required to be in place by July 2003.
- Establishment of committees (Management Planning Panel and Commercial Access Panel) for the Wetline Review and commencement of the review process.
- Publication of the report of the Mackerel Independent Advisory Panel and development of an interim managed fishery plan for the mackerel fishery.
- Updating of the data and reassessment of the models used for dusky and whiskery sharks as a pre-requisite to setting directions for sustainable management of the demersal gillnet and longline fisheries.
- Completion of a review of the composition of the Rock Lobster Industry Advisory Committee (RLIAC) and the membership appointment process.
- Finalisation of the major elements of the Marine Stewardship Council certification requirements for the West Coast Rock Lobster Fishery.
- Development of a process to implement the Geocentric Datum of Australia (GDA) as the prescribed datum for fisheries legislation.
- Development of an interim managed fishery management plan for the west coast estuaries.
- Gazettal of an interim managed fishery plan for the West Coast Deep Sea Crab Fishery.
- Full implementation of Bycatch Reduction Devices (BRDs) (i.e. in all nets) in most northern trawl fisheries and partial implementation (i.e. in half the nets) in the remainder.
- Implementation of Fish Escapement Devices (FEDS) commenced in the Shark Bay Prawn and Exmouth Gulf Prawn fisheries.
- Agreement was reached with the WA Fishing Industry Council on an improved minor managed fishery access fee calculation process to reduce the variations in the effects of significant Gross Value of Production and activity levels in the six major fisheries.

## **SUMMARY OF MAJOR INITIATIVES FOR 2003/04**

- Undertake the West Coast and Gascoyne Wetline Reviews and provide recommendations to the Minister for management.
- Gazette the interim managed fishery plan for mackerel, issue permits and implement management arrangements.
- Gazette the interim managed fishery plan for west coast estuaries, issue permits and implement management arrangements.
- Commence a review of the West Coast Rock Lobster Fishery management framework to assess the relative benefits of alternate management models against the current system.
- Adoption of the GDA as the prescribed datum for fisheries legislation and amendment of legislation as required.
- Implementation of the Vessel Monitoring System (VMS) in the South West Trawl Managed Fishery.
- Development of an improved framework for the management of the demersal gillnets and longline fisheries and implementation of management measures for the take of shark to ensure sustainability of shark stocks.
- Develop comprehensive management arrangements for the crustacean fisheries of the south coast.

- Develop and implement quota-based management arrangements for the West Coast Purse Seine Managed Fishery.
- Continued implementation of BRDs and FEDS in trawl fisheries.
- Implement management arrangements for the South West Beach Seine Fishery.
- Ministerial approval received to remove the 375-boat unit rule and incorporate trawl gear unitisation in the Shark Bay Prawn Managed Fishery.

## OUTPUT 1: MANAGEMENT OF THE STATE'S COMMERCIAL FISHERIES

### Output Description

Management of the State's commercial fisheries on behalf of the community by providing advice; collecting and analysing data; undertaking research; developing, implementing and managing strategies, policies and plans; and enforcing regulations, management plans and related legislation for commercial fishing.

### Quantity

The number of hours spent by each section of the Department of Fisheries on commercial fisheries is detailed in the output table below. The estimated hours data is based on the 2002/03 budget, while the actual data reflects inputs from time records of individual employees.

### Quality

The fish stocks identified as being 'at risk' or vulnerable are a critical indicator for commercial fisheries. The fisheries with completed stock assessments are outlined in Appendix 8. A total of 31 of 34 (or 91 per cent) of the commercial fisheries (including the pearl oyster wild stock fishery) are covered by detailed reports.

### Timeliness

The Licensing Branch's objective is to send out 100 per cent of renewal notices for licences other than managed fishery no less than 21 days prior to expiry. However, in 2002/03 only 90 per cent of renewal notices were dispatched by the 21-day target. For managed fisheries, the aim is to send 75 per cent of licences prior to 21 days, primarily because there is often a need to delay issuing renewals until all appropriate management arrangements have been legislated. However, in 2002/03 77 per cent of managed fishery licences were sent out on time.

### Cost

The average cost per hour for services delivered by the Department is detailed in the table below.

### Effectiveness

From the random survey conducted, 49 per cent of the community understood that the Department of Fisheries was responsible for the management of one or more of the sub-programs. Of these people, the satisfaction with the Department's management of commercial fishing was 84.3 per cent.

*“The fish stocks identified as being ‘at risk’ or vulnerable are a critical indicator for commercial fisheries.”*



# COMMERCIAL FISHERIES *cont'd*

**TABLE I: PERFORMANCE MEASURES FOR OUTPUT I: COMMERCIAL FISHERIES**

	Estimated 2002/2003	Actual 2002/2003
<b>Quantity</b>		
Estimated hours for community education and compliance	82,800	77,412
Estimated hours for management	59,200	52,684
Estimated hours for research	94,000	76,215
<b>Quality</b>		
Fish stocks identified as being 'at risk' or vulnerable through exploitation	4	2
Managed fisheries in which stock assessments have been completed	75%	91%
<b>Timeliness</b>		
Managed Fisheries Licences	75%	77%
Licences other than Managed Fishery Licences	100%	90%
<b>Cost*</b>		
Average cost per hour for community education and compliance	\$123	\$125
Average cost per hour for management	\$128	\$142
Average cost per hour for research	\$79	\$111
<b>Key Effectiveness Indicator</b>		
The satisfaction rating of the broader community with the Department's management of commercial fishing	90%	84.3%

\*Costs are expressed in current accruals.

# RECREATIONAL FISHERIES

**VISION** TO HAVE A WESTERN AUSTRALIAN RECREATIONAL FISHERY BASED ON SUSTAINABLE AQUATIC ECOSYSTEMS AND FISH STOCKS WHICH PROVIDE A DIVERSE RANGE OF HIGH-QUALITY AND VALUED EXPERIENCES.

**MISSION** TO MAINTAIN OR IMPROVE THE QUALITY, DIVERSITY AND VALUE OF RECREATIONAL FISHING IN WESTERN AUSTRALIA THROUGH PARTNERSHIPS WITH THE COMMUNITY – IN MANAGEMENT, EDUCATION, RESEARCH AND THE PROVISION OF ADEQUATE FUNDING.

The Recreational Fisheries Program oversees the management of the State's recreational fisheries.

The Department of Fisheries seeks community input in the development of recreational fisheries management strategies and their implementation. This advice is gathered through:

- The Recreational Fishing Advisory Committee;
- A network of 12 Regional Recreational Fishing Advisory Committees;
- Stakeholder organisations, including Reefishwest; and
- Specific purpose working groups and best practice community consultation processes.

Based on research advice, risk management and precautionary principles, numerous fishery management measures are in place. These measures include:

- Bag, possession and size limits on species of fish;
- Defined legal fishing gear;
- Spatial or temporal separation of conflicting fishing activities;
- Closed seasons to protect spawning aggregations;
- Fishing licences for some species; and
- Closed areas or fisheries to protect stocks considered at risk of being overfished.

The Recreational Fisheries Program was allocated a budget of \$11.2 million, including accruals, in 2002/03. About \$2.2 million was contributed directly by resource users through recreational fishing and fishing tour operator licence fees, with the remainder contributed by the State Government via the Consolidated Fund.

Revenue raised from licence fees is credited directly to the Recreational Fishing Fund to support recreational fisheries management, research and community education activities.

Nine major recreational fisheries along Western Australia's 12,000km coastline operate within four broad marine and two freshwater bio-geographic regions.

The major recreational fisheries comprise four marine and estuary multi-species finfish fisheries, a temperate and a tropical freshwater finfish fishery and licensed fishers for marron, rock lobster, abalone, net fishing and southwest freshwater angling. In 2002/2003, a total of 63,087 people obtained recreational fishing licences (see Table 2).

Recreational fisheries are a major community asset, contributing over \$570 million a year to the State's economy and supporting an estimated 7,000 jobs.

Since 1987, participation in recreational fishing of all kinds has more than doubled from 284,000 people to about 600,000 people a year – about 34 per cent of the population over five years old. The estimated fishing effort has also risen significantly over this period.

## S N A P S H O T

Recreational fishing is a popular activity that involves 34 per cent of the State's population and contributes over \$570 million a year to the State's economy and supports an estimated 7,000 jobs. Enforcement, research and education are essential to ensure pressures from recreational fishing and development do not threaten the sustainability of fish stocks.

*“ Since 1987, participation in recreational fishing has more than doubled from 284,000 people to about 600,000 people a year.”*

Increasing pressure on Western Australia’s recreational fisheries can be attributed to factors, such as population growth, coastal development and easier access to many remote areas. These factors are compounded by human-induced environmental change, such as the eutrophication of rivers and estuaries, and the destruction of fish habitats through industrial activities.

Community stewardship is a key element of successful fisheries management and the Department of Fisheries is actively promoting recreational fishing as a lifestyle activity that can be enjoyed without taking large quantities of fish.



**TABLE 2: RECREATIONAL FISHING LICENCES 1998 to 2003**

	2002/03	2001/02	2000/01	1999/00	1998/99
Rock lobster	26,989	23,343	25,566	25,714	24,335
Marron	5,101	9,507	11,206	11,966	13,063
Abalone	8,700	9,171	7,459	7,097	6,789
Netting	5,950	4,792	6,043	4,973	5,324
Southwest Freshwater Angling	3,569	3,740	4,541	3,470	3,702
All categories	12,778	11,552	11,254	9,793	8,383
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>63,087</b>	<b>62,105</b>	<b>66,009</b>	<b>63,013</b>	<b>61,596</b>

# RECREATIONAL FISHERIES *cont'd*

## MAJOR ACHIEVEMENTS FOR 2002/03

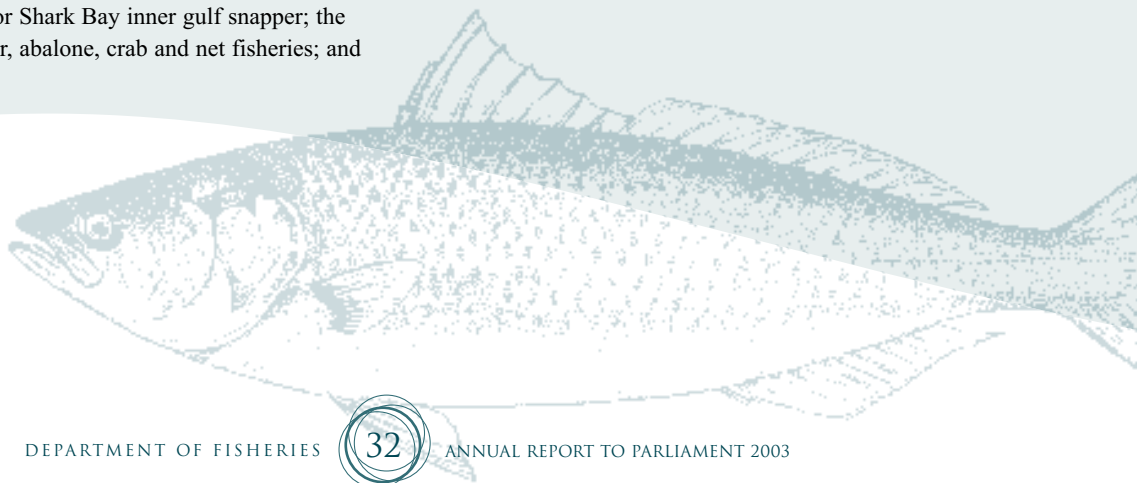
- Increased recreational licence fees for existing licensed fisheries were implemented.
- A major report on the implementation of Integrated Fisheries Management was completed and public comments analysed.
- Drafting has commenced on regulations to implement a statewide possession limit and prevent the landing of undersize fish.
- New regulations for management of the recreational component of the barramundi fishery were implemented.
- A long-term strategy for the management of Shark Bay's inner gulf pink snapper stocks was finalised, and total allowable catches and associated regulations were implemented for each area of the fishery.
- An appeals tribunal was appointed, and objection hearings on proposed refusals to grant fishing tour licences by the Executive Director progressed.
- Regulations to create a class of non-extractive nature-based fishing tour operator were implemented.
- A review of fishing tour management in relation to National Competition Policy was completed.
- A major review of the marron fishery was completed and new regulations and a compliance program to manage the recreational impact on stocks were introduced.
- Regulations to prevent the take of the restricted Margaret River "hairy" marron species were implemented.
- A community education strategy for the Gascoyne and West Coast was developed.
- Volunteer Fisheries Liaison Officers (VFLOs) across the State delivered "fish for the future" community education programs.
- A review of strategic directions for the VFLO program was conducted, and a revised strategic plan produced.
- Communication and education strategies were prepared and implemented for Shark Bay inner gulf snapper; the marron, rock lobster, abalone, crab and net fisheries; and

the Minister's announcement of decisions on the West Coast, Gascoyne and abalone fishery reviews.

- Surveys of catch and effort for the licensed abalone, rock lobster, marron and freshwater finfish (trout) fisheries were completed and reports prepared.
- A stock assessment report and predictive model was developed for Shark Bay's inner gulf pink snapper stocks.
- A report on the status of black snapper (*Lethrinus laticaudis*) was completed.
- New mobile patrols were established and operations conducted for illegal pre-season marron fishing, and Shark Bay inner gulf snapper.

## MAJOR INITIATIVES FOR 2003/04

- Develop regional strategies for the management of recreational fishing in the Pilbara/Kimberley and South Coast bioregions, and finalise recommendations for the Minister's consideration.
- Implement regulations and a community education program for the Gascoyne and West Coast regional reviews.
- Implement regulations and an education strategy for a statewide possession limit and prohibition on landing undersize fish.
- Review integrated strategy and total allowable catches for the management of Shark Bay's inner gulf pink snapper stocks.
- Review strategies for the management of interactions between the commercial prawn trawl fishery and pink snapper populations in Denham Sound.
- Implement regulations and education strategies for management of the recreational component of the abalone fishery.
- Finalise licence transfer and variation policy for the aquatic tour industry.





- Finalise objection hearings on proposed refusals to fishing tour licences by the Executive Director.
- Commence a review of cross-government responsibilities in relation to the long-term future for marron fishing.
- Finalise management policy for translocation and stocking of trout.
- Review annual operational plan and fishery performance for rock lobster, abalone, and marron.
- Review and implement communication and education strategies for Shark Bay inner gulf snapper, and the marron, rock lobster, abalone, crab and net fisheries.
- Continue surveys to monitor catch and effort levels for the licensed rock lobster, abalone, marron and freshwater finfish (trout) and recreational net fisheries.
- Complete report on FRDC funded surveys to estimate the recreational catch of blue swimmer crabs from Cockburn Sound and Geopraphe Bay.
- Completion of a pilot trial examining the effectiveness of artificial habitats on marron survival in Big Brook Dam.
- Monitoring of marron in large, artificial habitats and the restocking of Waroona Dam with marron and trout after refurbishment works.
- An FRDC-funded project on otolith microchemistry of King George whiting and implications for identifying key coastal nursery habitats will commence.

## OUTPUT 2: MANAGEMENT OF THE STATE'S RECREATIONAL FISHERIES

Management of the State's recreational fisheries on behalf of the community by providing advice; collecting and analysing data; undertaking research; developing, implementing and managing strategies, policies and plans; and enforcing regulations and related legislation for recreational fisheries.

### Quantity

The number of hours spent by each section of the Department on recreational fisheries is detailed in the output table. The 2002/03 budget was based on the predicted level of activity. The actual data reflects inputs from time records of individual employees. Variances have resulted from employees more accurately recording actual time worked, and from the actual direct hours delivered within the Department being significantly greater than budgeted.

### Quality

Fish stocks identified as being 'at risk' or vulnerable through over-exploitation by the recreational sector; and those fisheries where the recreational component is managed under a specific recreational licence are listed in Table 3.

Within these six recreational fisheries, two are at-risk from fishing pressure. These are the two genetically distinct snapper stocks in the inner parts of Shark Bay. In the case of the eastern gulf stock, the fishery was closed fully in June 1998 to allow breeding stocks to recover. The fishery was re-opened for limited fishing in 2003 and is being monitored intensively through research to assess the status of breeding stocks and recruitment.

In the Freycinet Estuary (western gulf stock), management action has been introduced to manage the total catch and prevent fishing on spawning aggregations. Close research monitoring of this stock is continuing. Marron is considered 'at risk' due to the low rainfall and degradation of aquatic habitats, compounded by fishing pressure.

### Timeliness

All recreational fishing project milestones were met.

### Cost

The average cost per hour for services delivered by the Department is detailed in the output table below.

### Key Effectiveness Indicator

From the random survey conducted, 49 per cent of the community understood that the Department of Fisheries was responsible for the management of one or more of the sub-programs. Of these people the satisfaction with the Department's management of recreational fishing is 80.6 per cent.





# RECREATIONAL FISHERIES *cont'd*

**TABLE 3:** A LIST OF FISHERIES WHERE RECREATIONAL FISHING IS THE DOMINANT FACTOR IN EXPLOITATION OR RECREATIONAL FISHING IS SPECIFICALLY LICENSED

Fishery Name	Exploitation Status
Inner Shark Bay snapper (eastern gulf)	at risk
Inner Shark Bay snapper (Freycinet Estuary)	at risk
Marron	at risk due to environmental factors
Recreational rock lobster	stocking fishery
Metropolitan recreational abalone	fully exploited
South-west freshwater angling	fully exploited

**TABLE 4:** PERFORMANCE MEASURES FOR OUTPUT 2: RECREATIONAL FISHING

	Estimated 2002/03	Actual 2002/03
<b>Quantity</b>		
Estimated hours for management	10,400	20,149
Estimated hours for research	48,000	26,883
Estimated Hours for community education and compliance	56,700	37,391
Fish stocks identified as being at risk or vulnerable through exploitation	2	2
<b>Timeliness</b>		
Recreational fishing projects completed on time	100%	100%
<b>Cost*</b>		
Average cost per hour for management	\$118	\$108
Average cost per hour for research	\$78	\$96
Average cost per hour community education and compliance	\$110	\$121
<b>Key Effectiveness Indicator</b>		
The satisfaction rating of the broader community of the extent that the Department is achieving sustainable management objectives for recreational fishing	95%	80.6%

# PEARLING AND AQUACULTURE

**VISION** WESTERN AUSTRALIA WILL BE THE LEADING PRODUCER AND MARKETER OF PREMIUM AQUACULTURE AND PEARLING PRODUCTS TO THE WORLD.

**MISSION** TO OPTIMISE THE VALUE OF, AND OPPORTUNITIES FOR, A VIBRANT, DIVERSE AND ENVIRONMENTALLY SUSTAINABLE AQUACULTURE AND PEARLING INDUSTRY FOR ALL WESTERN AUSTRALIANS THROUGH PARTNERSHIP WITH STAKEHOLDERS.

## Pearling

The Pearl Oyster Fishery produces pearls from the oyster *Pinctada maxima*, from wild-captured and hatchery-produced oysters. Production was valued at \$126 million in 2001/02.

Management of the pearl oyster fishery is undertaken through a quota management system. This system focuses on Ecologically Sustainable Development principles to ensure:

- A sustainable catch from the wild;
- Minimal impact of pearling on the marine environment; and
- Optimum returns to the State through management of hatchery production, thereby maintaining market confidence in Australian South Sea pearls and thus high pearl prices.

There are 16 pearling licensees, collectively holding 572 units in the wild stock fishery and 350 hatchery units.

The Pearling Sub-Program is responsible for the development, implementation and review of management of the fishery. Its projects relate to the management of the wild capture oyster stock and hatchery sector; research and monitoring of the wild pearl oyster stocks; disease management, compliance and education; and lease and licence assessment and administration.

The Pearling Sub-program also provides executive support to the Pearling Industry Advisory Committee, a statutory Management Advisory Committee established under the

*Pearling Act 1990*, and its sub-committees. The sub-program also maintains strong linkages with the peak industry representative body, the Pearl Producers Association.

## Prices settle

Pearl prices stabilised and industry rationalisation processes settled down in 2002/03.

The research data shows that wild pearl oyster stocks in Zone 1 continued to recover from past cyclone events; therefore the total allowable catch from Zone 1 for the 2003 season was maintained at 55,000 shells to relieve pressure on the stocks. Zone 1 licensees are permitted to substitute hatchery-produced oysters for wild-captured oysters in order to maintain their annual pearl production.

The total allowable catch in Zone 2/3 was also reduced from the previous year's level of 1,050 oysters to 1,000 oysters per unit. This reduction in oysters per unit was made in response to the catch rate data, which indicated that a past peak in recruitment had now moved through the target size class and the stocks had returned to their more normal sustainable catch levels of 1,000 oysters per unit.

During 2002/03 key activities focused on the review of the *Pearling Act 1990*, implementation of the outcomes of the National Competition Policy review and preparation of the Department's submission to Environment Australia on ecologically sustainable development (ESD) of the pearl oyster fishery.

## SNAPSHOT

The value of aquaculture is increasing with barramundi being the fastest growing industry sector and prawn farming positioned to make a valuable contribution in the near future. Commercial harvest of black pearls from Shark Bay and the Abrolhos Islands continues to show promise, while the general pearling industry and markets stabilised in 2002/03.



“Licence growth of around 392 per cent since 1994 gives a clear indication of the level of interest...”

Resource sharing issues progressed during 2002/03, with the Minister determining several appeals against pearl farm leases in the Kimberley. An independent consultant was engaged by the Minister to provide advice on significant applications.

### Aquaculture

Aquaculture will grow to become a substantial producer of quality products in rural and regional Western Australia.

One major driver is that the supply of seafood products from the world’s wild fisheries is limited, as they have reached their projected maximum sustainable yield of about 100 million tonnes per annum.

Major species currently under commercial aquaculture production in Western Australia include mussels, barramundi, abalone, pearl oysters producing black pearls, and marron and yabbies. Algae are also grown, for the production of *beta carotene*.

Species expected to be farmed in 2003/04 include prawns, trochus and finfish species, including mahi mahi and yellow tail kingfish.

Aquaculture has the capacity to yield benefits for Aboriginal communities – for example, through the restocking and subsequent indigenous harvesting of trochus; and for agricultural farmers through the use of inland saline waters for farming marine finfish species.

encouraging. As of 30 June 2003, the Department of Fisheries had issued 470 aquaculture licences, about a two per cent increase on the previous year (462).

Licence growth of around 392 per cent since 1994 gives a clear indication of the level of interest and human activity in the aquaculture sector in WA. This figure understates the level of involvement in aquaculture, given that yabby farmers generally do not require an aquaculture licence and anecdotal evidence suggests that interest and activity have increased substantially in this area. The distribution of licences is shown below:

- 288 marron licences;
- 111 mariculture or non-freehold land licences (including mussels, abalone, non-maxima pearls); and
- 71 others (including yabby, silver perch, trout, ornamental fish).

The value of aquaculture in Western Australia is growing strongly, having increased by 23 per cent from 1998/99 to 2001/02. Some indications suggest that yabby and marron farming doubled from 1996/97 to 1999/00, though anecdotal evidence suggests that it has been recently affected by drought conditions.

It is predicted that significant growth will occur in the next decade as licences granted in the late 1990s result in the construction of facilities, and as projects move from pilot projects to commercial maturity.



The growth in the granting of aquaculture licences is

# PEARLING AND AQUACULTURE *cont'd*

A major focus of the year has been the aquaculture review process implemented by the Minister for Fisheries. The process has resulted in the publication of three major draft reports released for public consultation:

- A draft review of aquaculture legislation; and
- A draft strategic development plan for the government's investment in the development of aquaculture; and
- A developmental review of the Western Australian Department of Fisheries Aquaculture Program, Aquaculture Development Council and the Aquaculture Council of Western Australia.

It is anticipated that these draft reports will be finalised and formally considered by the government in 2003/04.

## Production increase

Excluding *Pinctada maxima* and marine algae, the total increases in aquaculture value and tonnage for 2002/03 were 2.5 per cent and 3.3 per cent respectively, compared to 2000/01. Commercial enterprises in WA include production of mussels, edible oysters, marron, yabby, trout, algae (for *beta carotene*), barramundi, abalone, ornamental fish and pearl oysters.

The continuing commercial harvest of black pearls from Shark Bay and the Abrolhos Islands is important in the development of this new industry for Western Australia. The quality of the pearls has been encouraging.

The commercial hatchery production of scallop spat and the 'seeding' of an aquaculture site off Geraldton in the mid-west region is an exciting initiative. It is expected that the success of this pioneering activity will be known in 2003/04.

The farming of barramundi is the fastest growing aquaculture industry in Western Australia. Production grew strongly in this financial year. Major supplies came from the farm at Lake Argyle and from smaller recirculation systems, which are located throughout the State. Interest from other proponents indicates that this sector will grow strongly in the coming years.

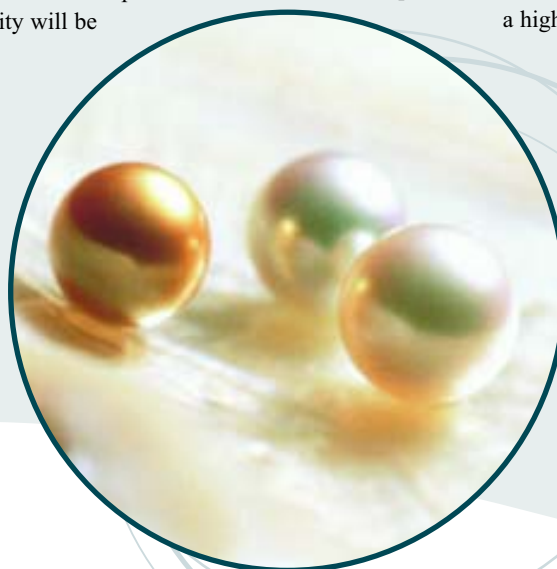
The continued establishment of 'new' mussel farms on the southern flats site in Cockburn Sound is important for the growth of what is becoming an important industry.

*Penaeus monodon* prawn broodstock and the production of post-larvae in Broome is an important milestone, underpinning the development of the prawn aquaculture industry in Western Australia.

An important event in prawn farming is likely to occur in 2003/04, with the first pilot production of prawns. A pilot development has been set up at Derby, and with additional ponds being developed as part of the Kimberley Sustainable Regions Program; any uncertainty about the feasibility of the activity will be resolved through these pilot activities. Prawn farming is positioned to be a major contributor to regional economic development and employment in the next few years.

The continued development of the abalone grow-out farm at Bremer Bay, combined with excellent progress made at the established hatchery at the Albany Aquaculture Park, will provide a basis for the establishment of major industry in years to come. It is anticipated that in the next few years, another three or four ventures will begin development.

There is potential for the abalone aquaculture sector to have a higher value of production than the wild-caught sector in the future.



Two new larger scale land-based aquaculture licences were issued. One was for the first commercial finfish farm in the State, at Exmouth, and the other for a prawn hatchery in the Broome Tropical Aquaculture Park. One new marine-based aquaculture licence was issued and two new applications are being assessed.

The Department assessed 40 new applications, 10 variations and seven transfers for licences on freehold land during the year. Public consultation and assessment of coastal water applications under Ministerial Policy Guideline No. 8 (*Assessment of applications for authorisations and aquaculture and pearling in coastal waters of Western Australia*) also continued.

**TABLE 5: WESTERN AUSTRALIAN PEARLING & AQUACULTURE PRODUCTION 1998/99-2001/02**

	1998/99		1999/00		2000/01		2001/02	
	\$'000	tonnes	\$'000	tonnes	\$'000	tonnes	\$'000	tonnes
Pearling	181,837	N/a	189,700	N/a	171,048	N/a	126,000	N/a
Aquaculture (a,b)	4,114	921	6,195	993	6,995	1,287	6,563	1,228
<b>TOTAL PRODUCTION</b>	<b>185,951</b>	<b>921</b>	<b>195,895</b>	<b>993</b>	<b>178,043</b>	<b>1,287</b>	<b>132,563</b>	<b>1,228</b>

**Footnotes:**

(a) Excludes hatchery production  
 (b) Excludes beta carotene production  
 n/a Not available  
 Sources: ABARE; Department of Fisheries

**MAJOR ACHIEVEMENTS FOR 2002/03**

- Submitted Ecologically Sustainable Development reports on the wild capture component of pearling to Environment Australia for final assessment.
- Continued review of the *Pearling Act 1990* in consultation with the pearling industry.
- Considered National Competition Policy recommendations in developing draft preliminary drafting instructions for new Pearling Management Bill.
- In consultation with the pearling industry, a protocol was developed for vessels accessing pearl farm leases, to alleviate community concerns regarding access to marine waters in the Kimberley.
- In consultation with the pearling and charter boat industries, an accord was developed on the use of waters for pearling and charter boat operations between the 80 Mile Beach and the Northern Territory border.
- Assessed applications for seven pearl farm leases.
- Minister determined three appeals against decisions to grant pearl farm leases in the Kimberley.
- Upgraded the pearling lease and licence database.
- Released details of the location and specifications of a number of land-based sites for abalone and marine finfish aquaculture.
- Furthered investigation into issuing longer-term aquaculture licences to facilitate industry investment potential.
- Further developed a process for providing aquaculturalists the opportunity to apply for aquaculture leases under the *Fish Resources Management Act 1994*.
- Developed and released a discussion paper on the commercialisation of the all-male hybrid yabby' examining issues of translocation and management.
- Provided input into a review of aquaculture development in Western Australia including a review of legislation and the development of a five-year strategic development plan for the Government's investment into the development of aquaculture.
- Undertook extensive marron aquaculture activities including "the Marron Roadshow".

# PEARLING AND AQUACULTURE *cont'd*

- Progressed a number of major research projects including marron genetic improvement, production techniques for Greenlip abalone and the development of environmentally-friendly aquaculture feeds.
- Completed a compliance plan for aquaculture operations in Western Australia.

## MAJOR INITIATIVES FOR 2003/04

- Preliminary drafting instructions for new Pearling Management Bill submitted to PIAC and Minister for consideration.
- Implementation of pearling and charter boat operators' Accord and Access Protocol.
- Commence review of pearl oyster hatchery policy.
- Develop a criteria-based performance management system for aquaculture licences to ensure optimum use of aquaculture sites.
- Commence the implementation of the outcomes of the Aquaculture Legislative Review.
- Commence the implementation of the five-year strategic development plan for government investment into the development of aquaculture.
- Finalise policy position on issuing longer-term aquaculture licences to facilitate industry investment potential.
- Implement a lease application and assessment process, for aquaculture activities in coastal waters.
- Develop a management paper on the commercialisation of the all-male hybrid yabby.
- Undertake a number of major research projects including:
  - Development and modelling of feeding practices associated with environmentally friendly aquaculture feeds;
  - Development of broodstock collection program for yellow tail kingfish to sustain hatchery production for a future industry;
  - Extend nursery culture techniques for abalone of size range 12-15 mm;
  - Development of pedigree lines for improving marron genetics;
  - Undertaking of prawn hatchery trial for commercial scale farming in the Kimberley; and
  - Further investigations into prawn disease and the development of lupin products for prawn aquaculture feed.

## OUTPUT 3: MANAGEMENT OF THE STATE'S AQUACULTURE INDUSTRY

### *Output Description*

The Department of Fisheries fosters and promotes the development of sustainable Western Australian aquaculture (including pearl production) by providing policy advice; establishing appropriate infrastructure; facilitating provision of research; and the development, implementation and management of strategies, policies, plans and regulations for the aquaculture industry.

### *Quantity*

The number of hours spent by each section of the Department on both aquaculture development and pearling is detailed in the output table below. The data shown in the estimates column disclosed for the first time in the 2002/03 budget was based on the predicted level of activity. The actual data reflects inputs from time records of individual employees. Variances have resulted from employees more accurately recording actual time worked, and actual direct hours delivered within the Department being significantly greater than budget.



### *Quality*

From the random survey conducted, 49 per cent of the community understood that the Department of Fisheries was responsible for the management of one or more of the sub-programs. Of these people surveyed, the satisfaction level for the Department's management of aquaculture development and pearling was 89 per cent.

### *Timeliness*

All renewal notifications for both aquaculture and pearling licences were sent out on time.

### *Cost*

The average cost per hour for services delivered by the Department is detailed in the output table on page 43.

### *Key Effectiveness Indicator*

From the random survey it was shown that 49 per cent of the community understood that the Department of Fisheries is responsible for the management of one or more of the sub-programs. Of these people the satisfaction level for the Department's management and development of pearling and aquaculture activities was 89 per cent.

*“All  
renewal notifications  
for both aquaculture and  
pearling were sent out  
on time.”*





# PEARLING AND AQUACULTURE *cont'd*

**TABLE 6: PERFORMANCE MEASURES FOR OUTPUT 3**

	Estimated 2002/03	Actual 2002/03
<b>Quantity</b>		
Estimated hours for aquaculture management	18,288	18,557
Estimated hours for pearling management	4,597	5,168
Estimated hours for aquaculture research	23,784	25,309
Estimated hours for pearling research	7,195	5,385
Estimated hours for aquaculture community education and compliance	12,292	7,574
Estimated hours for pearling community education and compliance	12,792	9,512
<b>Quality</b>		
Level of satisfaction in the broader community with the Department's management and development to pearling and aquaculture activities	90%	89%
<b>Timeliness</b>		
Pearling renewal notifications sent out on time	100%	100%
Aquaculture renewal notices sent out on time	100%	100%
<b>Cost*</b>		
Average cost per hour for aquaculture management	\$97	\$117
Average cost per hour for pearling management	\$113	\$98
Average cost per hour for aquaculture research	\$86	\$120
Average cost per hour for pearling research	\$92	\$77
Average cost per hour aquaculture community education and compliance	\$124	\$131
Average cost per hour pearling community education and compliance	\$125	\$152
<b>Key Effectiveness Indicator</b>		
The satisfaction rating of the broader community with the Department's management and development of pearling and aquaculture activities	90%	89%

# FISH AND FISH HABITAT PROTECTION

**VISION** FOR WESTERN AUSTRALIA TO HAVE HEALTHY FISH HABITATS AND AQUATIC ECOSYSTEMS, WHICH SUPPORT SUSTAINABLE FISH POPULATIONS AND THRIVING AQUATIC COMMUNITIES.

**MISSION** TO CONSERVE AND ENHANCE WESTERN AUSTRALIA'S FISH HABITAT AND POPULATIONS; TO MAINTAIN WESTERN AUSTRALIA'S AQUATIC BIODIVERSITY OF FISH POPULATIONS; AND TO ACHIEVE THE ABOVE THROUGH PARTNERSHIP ACROSS GOVERNMENT, INDUSTRY AND THE WIDER COMMUNITY.

Western Australia's aquatic environment is a priceless community resource that must be given the highest standard of protection.

The Fish and Fish Habitat Protection Program works with other Department of Fisheries' program sectors, as well as government agencies such as the Department of Conservation And Land Management, Department of Planning and Infrastructure, Department of Environment, Department of Agriculture and the fishing industry and conservation groups to achieve the twin goals of sustainability of fish stocks and the conservation of their habitats.

A Fish and Fish Habitat Protection Reference Committee provides advice from all stakeholders to the Department's Executive Director about the Fish and Fish Habitat Protection Program's activities.

The Abrolhos Islands Management Advisory Committee (AIMAC) has also been established under the *Fish Resources Management Act 1994* to provide industry, recreational and environmental representation in the management of this unique marine environment. AIMAC has assisted the Minister by making recommendations about the management of the Abrolhos, reporting on progress in implementation of management plans for the islands and by providing information to the wider community.

The top priorities for Fish and Fish Habitat program have been understanding and minimising the environmental effects of fishing and aquaculture, as well as managing introduced marine species, and working collaboratively with community groups to protect fish habitats.

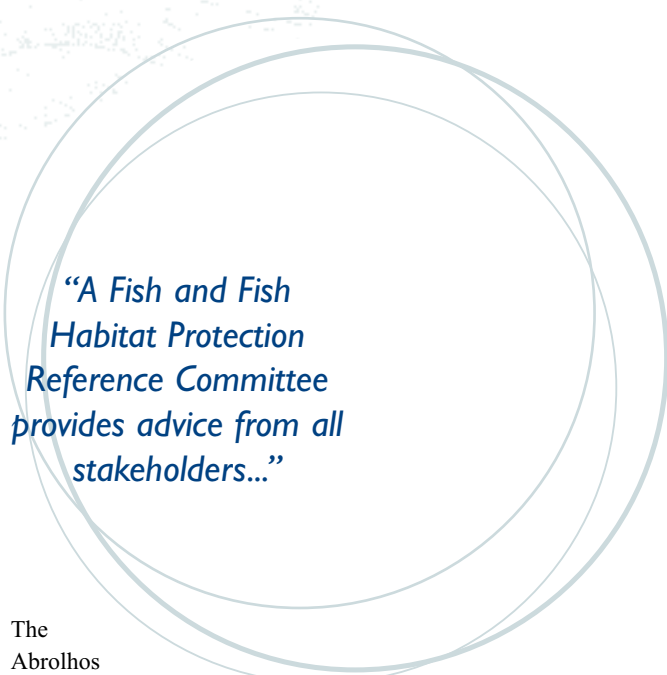
The State's environmental protection processes have been assisted by the provision of advice through the program to the Environmental Protection Authority (EPA) on coastal and marine developments and on marine and environmental policy. The Department also continues to work closely with both the Department of Conservation and Land Management and the Marine Parks and Reserves Authority in the planning of marine conservation reserves.

Since 1998, the Department of Fisheries has been working with the Commonwealth to develop national systems for Ecologically Sustainable Development (ESD) reporting. The Department has now released a publication *Policy for the Implementation of Ecologically Sustainable Development for Fisheries and Aquaculture within Western Australia*.



## S N A P S H O T

Conservation of fish and protection of their environment was carried out with Department of Fisheries programs to protect habitats and prevent damaging marine pest incursions. Progress on enabling a more sustainable fishing industry was made through a series of plans that address such issues as bycatch and other environmental effects of fishing activity. Balancing the needs of the aquatic environment with tourism, fisheries and other sectors remains a top priority.



*“A Fish and Fish Habitat Protection Reference Committee provides advice from all stakeholders...”*

The Department of Fisheries is working with the Office of the Auditor General and the Environmental Protection Authority to develop future auditing arrangements to meet the requirements of State and corresponding Federal environmental legislation.

### MAJOR ACHIEVEMENTS FOR 2002/03

- The Department of Fisheries has worked with the Commonwealth and other States to develop a national system for the prevention and management of marine pest incursions. During the year, it worked with the Geraldton Port Authority to eradicate incursions of Thaid Snail and exotic barnacles that had been introduced from the Caribbean. It also worked with the Australian Navy to treat infestations of mussels that had entered the cooling system of ships returning from duties in the Middle East.
- The Department processed 55 applications to translocate aquatic organisms into and within WA and set conditions to protect the environment.
- Working in partnership with the community, significant progress was made on the establishment of Fish Habitat Protection Areas (FHPA) in Western Australian waters. The planning process was completed for the Miaboolya Beach Fish Habitat Protection Area near Carnarvon and work is well advanced on plans for FHPAs for the Blue Holes (near Kalbarri) and Point Quobba (near Carnarvon).
- Considerable progress was made in the development of plans to reduce bycatch in the WA fisheries. A final Bycatch Action Plan (BAP) was released for the Shark Bay Prawn Trawl Fishery. A draft BAP was released for the Shark Bay Scallop Trawl Fishery and the Exmouth Prawn Trawl Fishery, which will form the basis for the final action plan for these fisheries.
- A telephone ‘Shark Hotline’ service was maintained, with direct links to the WA Police Service and the WA Surf Life Saving Association, to keep members of the public informed about this very sensitive issue.
- Through the Minister for Fisheries, 14 FISHCARE WA grants with a total value of \$45,000 were provided to community groups. The National Fisheries Action Program was managed on behalf of the Commonwealth.

- The Arolhos Islands Management Advisory Committee (AIMAC) considered a number of expressions of interest in concept development from people wishing to develop sustainable tourism operations on the Arolhos Islands. Five of those concept proposals were selected for the ‘request for proposal’ stage of the assessment process and will be considered by AIMAC before being forwarded to the Minister for Fisheries for a final determination.
- Construction of a new departmental operations centre at Rat Island at the Arolhos Islands was completed.
- A discussion paper for the translocation of trout in Western Australia was released for public comment and submissions have been assessed.
- A reference group was established to advise on the conservation of freshwater native fish.
- Following the release of final applications against the guidelines for the Ecologically Sustainable Management of Fisheries to Environment Australia, the Commonwealth Minister has accredited the following: West Coast Rock Lobster Managed Fishery; Shark Bay Prawn Managed Fishery; Shark Bay Scallop Managed Fishery; and Pearl Oyster (Wild harvest) Fishery. This means these fisheries can continue their exporting activities after December 2003.

# FISH AND FISH HABITAT PROTECTION *cont'd*

- Draft submissions have been developed and submitted to Environment Australia for: Nickol Bay and Onslow Prawn Managed Fisheries; South Coast Crustacean Fishery; West Coast Deep Sea Crab Fishery; Pilbara Trap Managed Fishery; Kimberley Prawn Managed Fishery; South Coast Trawl and Mid-West Trawl Scallop Fisheries; Spanish Mackerel Fishery; Blue Swimmer Crab Fisheries; Northern Demersal Managed Fishery; Shark Fisheries; Pilbara Trawl Managed Fishery; Beche De Mer Fishery; Salmon Fisheries; Shark Bay Beach Seine Managed Fishery; and Broome Prawn Managed Fishery.
- A 'fish ladder' was constructed on the Goodga River to extend the habitat of the rare trout minnow in cooperation with the Water and Rivers Commission.

## **MAJOR INITIATIVES FOR 2003/04**

- A strategy will be developed for the integrated management and sustainable use of Western Australia's coastal fish resources by all sectors, including transparent decision-making processes for the allocation of fish resources among user groups.
- A strategy for regulating activities in Fish Habitat Protection Areas will be gazetted.
- Consultation with the Fish Habitat Reference Committee will continue in respect to key issues, progress of projects and the future direction of the Fish and Fish

Habitat Protection Program. Operations of the commercial fishing, recreational fishing, pearling and aquaculture industries will be properly considered during the planning stage of the proposals to develop marine parks at Jurien, Dampier Archipelago and the Monte Bello Islands, and the Cape-to-Cape area.

- A management plan will be developed for the protection of native fish in the rivers and streams of the south west of Western Australia, in conjunction with Murdoch University and other stakeholders.
- Any marine pest incursion into the State will be addressed in cooperation with the Consultative Committee on Introduced Marine Pest Emergencies (CCIMPE).
- Community stewardship of the aquatic environment through FISHCARE WA will receive continued support.
- Advice will continue to be provided about the impact of developments on the aquatic environment through the Environmental Protection Authority and the Department of Industry and Resources approval processes.

Draft submissions against the guidelines for the ecologically sustainable management of fisheries will be progressed and submitted to Environment Australia as final applications.

**TABLE 7: FISHCARE WA PROJECTS SUCCESSFULLY COMPLETED IN 2002/03**

Project Title	Organisation	Funding Amount
Biology and distribution of fish in inland waters of the North-West/Pilbara	Murdoch University	\$ 10,000
Publishing of brochure/poster on 'Freshwater Fishes of South-Western Australia'	Murdoch University	\$ 2,900
The recent evolutionary history of fish populations in Lake Jasper and nearby marine sites	Murdoch University	\$ 2,995
Dragon Search Decal - Encouraging the recording of sea dragon sightings online.	Australian Marine Conservation Society WA Dragonsearch Project	\$ 3,000
Ashburton River Kids (A.R.K.)	Onslow School	\$ 3,000
Human impacts on marron populations in the South West	Friends of the Collie Aquarium	\$ 5,000
Brochures and signage for fish protection area surrounding wrecks of <i>Kunmunya</i> and <i>Samson II</i>	Port Walcott Dive Club, Point Samson	\$ 3,000
EDO Coast Law Conference and book	Environmental Defenders Office	\$ 2,000
Sea Week teachers expo	Rottneet Island Authority	\$ 3,000
Species ID video supplement to 'Ocean Walking'	Robyn Juniper (Cape-to-Cape Clean Waters Project)	\$ 2,360
	TOTAL	\$ 37,255

# FISH AND FISH HABITAT PROTECTION *cont'd*

**TABLE 8: FISHCARE WA PROJECTS FUNDED IN 2002/2003**

Project Title	Organisation	Funding Amount
Biology and distribution of fish in inland waters of the North-West/Pilbara	Murdoch University	\$ 10,000
Comparison of fish community structure in sand and seagrass habitats in Princess Royal Harbour	Albany Senior High School	\$ 4,495
The status of freshwater elasmobranches in northern Western Australia	Murdoch University	\$ 2,990
Environmental impacts of three exotic fish species in Western Australia	Murdoch University	\$ 2,600
Nerrigen brook habitat protection	Pioneer Village School	\$ 1,067
Sea Week teachers expo	Rottneest island Authority	\$ 3,000
Beadon Creek crab research	Onslow Primary School	\$ 1,700
Statutory protection of declining freshwater fish of south west WA	World Wide Fund for Nature Australia (WWF)	\$ 3,000
Guardianship of Yallingup Reef	Yallingup LCDC	\$ 1,800
Species ID video supplement to 'Ocean Walking'	Robyn Juniper (Cape to Cape Clean Waters Project)	\$ 2,360
Margaret River rock ramp fish way	Margaret River Environment Centre	\$ 6,000
Fish migratory pathway extension	North East Catchment Committee	\$ 2,965
Kelmscott Primary School - Riverwatch 2003	Kelmscott Primary School	\$ 1,015
Monitoring fish abundance and diversity over transplanted seagrass	Friends of Oyster Harbour	\$ 2,580
	TOTAL	\$ 45,572



**TABLE 9: FISHERIES ACTION PROGRAM PROJECTS SUCCESSFULLY COMPLETED IN 2002/2003**

Project Title	Organisation	Funding Amount
WA Fisheries Action Program Coordination and Administration	Department of Fisheries	\$ 16,000
Freshwater Fish Surveys of the Fitzroy River, Kimberley	Kimberley Land Council	\$ 68,400
Community evaluation of fish stock health in coastal habitats of Albany	Edith Cowan University	\$ 18,100
Biology and Distribution of Fish in Inland Waters of the North-West/Pilbara	Murdoch University	\$ 65,700
Artificial Habitats for Marron Enhancement and Biodiversity Protection in South Western Australia	Department of Fisheries	\$ 8,900
Bycatch survey for the Pilbara fish trawl fishery, Western Australia	Department of Fisheries	\$ 55,700
Save the Trout Minnow - Fish way at Goodga River Weir	Department of Fisheries	\$ 29,100
	TOTAL	\$ 261,900

**OUTPUT 4: FISH AND FISH HABITAT PROTECTION**

The Department of Fisheries safeguards the State’s wild fish habitats by providing advice; monitoring the status and use of fish and fish habitat resources; undertaking research; fostering community awareness of fish habitat requirements; and developing, implementing, managing and enforcing appropriate strategies, policies, plans and regulations.

**Quantity**

The number of hours spent by each section of the Department on the Fish and Fish Habitat Program is detailed in the output table below. The data shown in the estimates column was based on the predicted level of activity. The actual data reflects inputs from time records of individual employees. Variances have resulted from employees more accurately recording actual time worked and actual direct hours delivered within the agency being significantly greater than budget.

**Quality**

From the random survey conducted, 49 per cent of the community understood that the Department of Fisheries was responsible for the management of one or more of the sub-programs. Of these people the satisfaction level for the Department of Fisheries protection of fish and fish habitat was 73.5 per cent.

**Timeliness**

See the table 11 on page 50.

**Cost**

The average cost per hour for services delivered by the agency working on Fish and Fish Habitat is detailed in the output table 11 on page 50.

**Key Effectiveness Indicator**

See table 9 above.

# FISH AND FISH HABITAT PROTECTION *cont'd*

**TABLE 10: PERFORMANCE MEASURES FOR OUTPUT 4**

	Estimated 2002/2003	Actual 2002/2003
<b>Quantity</b>		
Estimated hours for management	15,200	13,959
Estimated hours for research	1,400	4,325
Estimated hours for community education and compliance	5,400	4,976
<b>Quality</b>		
Level of general community satisfaction with the agency's conservation of fish habitat	90%	73.5%
<b>Timeliness</b>		
Number of revised fish habitat management plans completed on time	100%	100%
Fish habitat research projects completed on schedule	100%	100%
Revised fish habitat regulations completed on schedule	100%	100%
<b>Cost</b>		
Average cost per hour community education and compliance	\$108	\$112
Average cost per hour of management	\$126	\$100
Average cost per hour for research	\$139	\$130
<b>Key Effectiveness Indicator</b>		
The satisfaction rating of the broader community	90%	73.5%

**DEPARTMENT SERVICES**  
REGIONAL SERVICES  
INTERNATIONAL OPERATIONS  
FISHERIES RESEARCH  
STRATEGIC PLANNING AND POLICY  
PROMOTIONS AND PUBLICATIONS  
REGISTRAR, LEGAL AND LICENSING



REPORT ON  
OPERATIONS

# REGIONAL SERVICES

**VISION** TO BE RECOGNISED AS AN ACTIVE CONTRIBUTOR TO THE SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT OF FISHERIES THROUGH 'BEST PRACTICE' DELIVERY OF REGIONAL PROGRAMS.

**MISSION** TO DELIVER HIGH QUALITY, REGIONALLY BASED PROGRAMS THAT MEET OUR CUSTOMERS' NEEDS.

The Regional Services Branch has over 130 staff around the State and supports each of the Department's four programs: Commercial Fisheries; Recreational Fisheries; Pearling and Aquaculture; and Fish and Fish Habitat Protection.

The branch staff covers five major regions: Perth Metropolitan, Southern, Midwest, Gascoyne and Northern. They operate from five regional and 13 district offices and are equipped with a fleet of vehicles and vessels

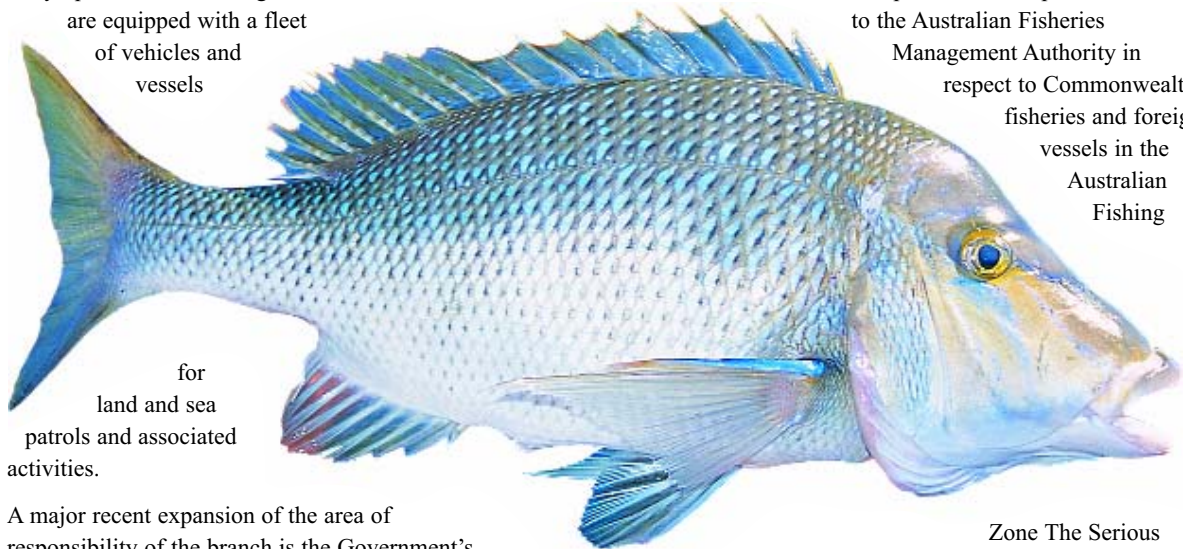
for land and sea patrols and associated activities.

A major recent expansion of the area of responsibility of the branch is the Government's decision to incorporate at-sea marine safety functions for the metropolitan area into the compliance functions of the branch.

Compliance services - ensuring that stakeholders comply with fisheries management rules - remain a core function of the Regional Services Branch. Community awareness and education are an important part of the compliance function

and programs, such as the Volunteer Fisheries Liaison Officer, (VFLO) play a vital role. The VFLOs promote voluntary compliance with fishing laws and the program is carried out throughout WA, but with a focus on the densely populated southwest of the State.

Through International Operations, the Regional Services Branch also provides a compliance service to the Australian Fisheries Management Authority in respect to Commonwealth fisheries and foreign vessels in the Australian Fishing



Zone The Serious Offenders Unit, a group of specialist investigators, act as a deterrent against organised illegal fishing. In addition to its compliance role, the Regional Services Branch is involved in:

- Fisheries management;
- Aboriginal fishing and employment strategies;
- Prevention of the introduction of exotic pests;

## SNAPSHOT

Compliance across five major regions of the State is monitored through land and sea patrols and voluntary compliance is emphasised using the Volunteer Fisheries Liaison Officer program and other education initiatives. Marine safety has now been incorporated into fisheries compliance for the Perth metropolitan area. Practical support for the Department's four program areas is provided including vessel monitoring, prevention of exotic pests and research assistance.

**TABLE 11: DEPARTMENT OF FISHERIES REGIONAL STAFFING 2002/03**

Area	Offices	Regional Services Staff	Fisheries Managed	Regionally Based Policy Officers	Aquaculture Development Officers	Regionally Based Research Staff	VFLOs	MACs
Southern Region	5	21*	10	1	2	0	46	3
Perth Metropolitan Region	4	24*	9	1	0	0	84	2
Gascoyne Region	4	16	7	1	1	0	2	1
Midwest Region	3	18	2	1	0	0	16	1
Northern Region	2	18	8	2	1	0	8	4

\*Includes two-person recreational mobile patrol that can operate throughout WA.

- Technical management of satellite-based vessel monitoring systems;
- Management of aquaculture development parks;
- Monitoring fish kills; and
- Assisting with research projects.

The Department's Aboriginal Fishing Strategy continues to involve extensive statewide consultation with regional Aboriginal interests. A consultation process for the Aboriginal Fishing Strategy will be conducted throughout the Northern Region, and special education packages aimed at indigenous fishers will be developed. A program to develop indigenous "fishing wardens" will be developed, to further involve indigenous people in fisheries management throughout the Northern Region.

#### MAJOR ACHIEVEMENTS FOR 2002/03

- The refit of the patrol vessel *PV MacLaughlin* has been undertaken.
- A review of the Department's Patrol Vessel Fleet was completed and submitted to the Agency Executive Group for consideration.
- Tenders were called for the development of a fully electronic Prosecution System that involved interstate partnerships.

- Implementation of Machinery of Government Recommendation 30 (MOG30) for the integration of marine safety and fisheries compliance services.
- The Regional Services Branch collaborated with the WA Police Service Water Police unit to conduct joint at-sea compliance services at the Abrolhos, Shark Bay and the Kimberley coast.
- Recreational mobile patrol units were established to service the Gascoyne, Southern and Metropolitan regions.
- The 'Saville Kent Centre' was completed on Rat Island in the Abrolhos Islands. The centre will facilitate Abrolhos Islands management, public education and scientific research.

#### SUMMARY OF ACHIEVEMENTS BY REGION 2002/03

##### Metropolitan

- Implementation of Machinery of Government Recommendation 30 (MOG 30) for the integration of marine safety and fisheries compliance services.
- Shark patrols were conducted at Perth metropolitan beaches between November and February in collaboration with the Water Police, Department of Conservation and Land Management and the Department Planning and Infrastructure (formerly Transport).

# REGIONAL SERVICES *cont'd*

- Continued Volunteer Fisheries Liaison Officer (VFLO) beachfront education programs, focusing on correct fishing techniques, ethics and bag and size limits. VFLOs attended major boat shows (including Hillarys and Mandurah Boat Shows) and other festivals, conducted school and community group fishing workshops and distributed educational material to tackle shops throughout the Perth metropolitan area.

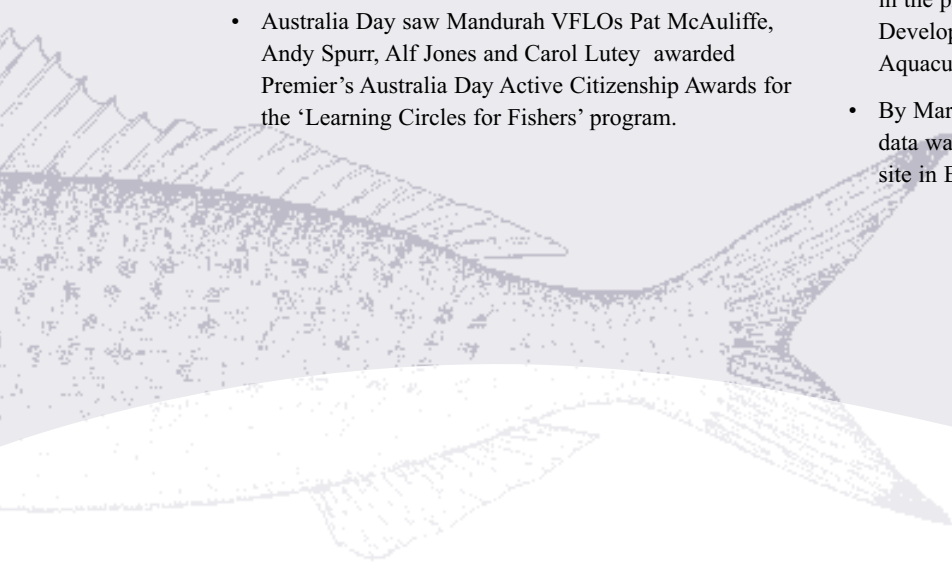
As part of the *Year of the Outback*, Fisheries Mandurah took their 'Learning Circles' program to Newdegate, Yearling, Wickpin, Corrigin, Dumbleyung and Kukerin. The aim was to give students from rural areas a chance to participate in the 'Learning Circles For Fishers' program. The Kulin Shire provided accommodation, meals and fuel for the program conducted at its schools.

Eight VFLOs and two Fisheries Officers worked as a team, in a program that covered knot tying, rules and tools, crabbing, catch care and casting. About 500 students took part. The team discovered that nearly all of the students went fishing (on family holidays to the coast) and there was great enthusiasm for the program.

- The 'Fishers with Disabilities' program was a finalist in the 8th Annual Community Service Industry Awards 2002, in the category of Developing and Supporting the Community Services Industry.
- Successful implementation of the 'Get Hooked on Fishing' program, with a series of family fishing workshops to promote correct fishing techniques, ethics and bag and size limits.
- Australia Day saw Mandurah VFLOs Pat McAuliffe, Andy Spurr, Alf Jones and Carol Lutey awarded Premier's Australia Day Active Citizenship Awards for the 'Learning Circles for Fishers' program.

## Southern

- The South Coast Estuarine (Interim) Management Plan 2001 was implemented.
- An amendment to an existing Section 43 Order was gazetted to prohibit the take of snow crabs off the south coast of the State while research into the species is undertaken and management arrangements for the fishery are developed.
- Consultation regarding the development of a south coast trawl fishery was undertaken and a discussion paper completed for stakeholder consideration.
- A draft framework for the management of the South West beach seine fishery was developed.
- Formal consultation commenced within the south coast rock lobster and deep-sea crab fisheries to progress development of new management arrangements for these fisheries.
- The Southern regional staff contributed to the development of Ecologically Sustainable Development reports for the Abalone fishery, South Coast Crustacean fisheries, salmon fisheries, and the Abrolhos Islands, Midwest trawl and South Coast trawl fisheries.
- A series of five workshops were delivered at the 'Marron Aquaculture Roadshow' in December 2002 and April 2003.
- In conjunction with the Metropolitan Aquaculture Development Office, a pond construction workshop for earthmovers was held in Pemberton in August 2002.
- The Southern Aquaculture Development Officer assisted in the preparation and delivery of an Industry Development Plan workshop for the WA Abalone Aquaculture Association.
- By March 2003 one year's worth of water temperature data was collected from a potential abalone aquaculture site in Esperance.





*“A Community Education Officer was appointed in the Southern Region to expand and develop education initiative.”*

- The South West Regional Recreational Fishing Advisory Committee (SWRRFAC) funded 10 fish identification signs, which were erected at boat ramps in the region.
- Great Southern Regional Recreational Advisory Committee (GSRRFAC) funded a fishing education trailer to be run by the Department and VFLOs, with schools and the community to promote the ‘fish for the future’ message.
- A Community Education Officer was appointed in the Southern Region to expand and develop education initiatives.
- In conjunction with the Southern Regional Recreational Fishing Advisory Committee, the Department for Planning and Infrastructure and the City of Albany, a fish cleaning station was constructed and installed at Emu Point in Albany.

### **Northern**

- In the Pilbara Trawl Interim Managed Fishery, effort was reduced by 10 per cent over the fishery and the licensing year was changed to run as a financial year instead of a calendar year.
- In the Pilbara Trap Managed Fishery, effort was reduced by 10 per cent over the fishery. Amended trap nominations to allow nominations to be current for the licensing year or until another is lodged, have also been implemented.
- The VFLO Program was established in Derby with two new volunteers. It is also being established in Karratha, with one recruit so far.
- New recreational netting legislation (i.e. set versus haul netting) has been drafted and will come into effect later this year.
- The Ecologically Sustainable Development (ESD) reports have been submitted for several fisheries (Kimberley Prawn Fishery, Broome Prawn Fishery, Beche de Mer, Northern Demersal Shark Fishery, Nickol Bay Prawn Fishery and Onslow Prawn Fishery).

- A draft submission has been completed for the Pilbara Trawl Fishery. The fishery is currently in the public comment period of the Ecological Sustainable Development assessment process.
- The Pilbara Fish Trawl Fishery is currently in the working draft phase of the Ecological Sustainable Development assessment process. It is due to be released for public comment in July 2003.
- A Total Allowable Effort cap was put in place for Kimberley Prawn Fishery, addressing the problem of massive latent effort.
- Bycatch Reduction Devices were implemented in all trawl gear for the Kimberley Prawn Fishery/Broome Prawn Fishery.
- New management arrangements were put in place for the mud crab fishery.
- The Department of Fisheries has been working with Goolarri Media in Broome, developing educational materials directed towards indigenous fishers.
- An Indigenous Fishing Coordinator has been appointed in Broome to facilitate activities aimed at indigenous involvement in the recreational and commercial fishing sectors.

# REGIONAL SERVICES *cont'd*

- With the addition of a new Fisheries Officer to the Broome office, staff from the Northern Region further increased their services to the recreational fishing compliance and education program in the Pilbara and Kimberley.
- An accord was developed between the pearling industry and charter boat operators regarding the location of pearl leases and charter boat access.

## **Mid West**

- The Saville-Kent Centre, comprising administration, accommodation and support facilities at the Abrolhos Islands, was completed and opened by the Minister for Fisheries in May.
- Two additional specially designed environmentally sensitive moorings were installed at the Abrolhos Islands for public use.
- A mooring system was installed for the popular Anemone Lump dive site at the Abrolhos Islands.
- Environmental signage was installed at appropriate locations in the Abrolhos Islands and a boardwalk was designed in cooperation with the Department for Conservation and Land Management for construction on Pelsaert Island.
- A contract was awarded for the upgrading of the airfield on North Island, in co-operation with the Civil Aviation Safety Authority.

- Research was carried out on finfish in the Reef Observation Areas of the Abrolhos Islands.
- A workshop for Abrolhos Island rock lobster fishers with camps on the islands was held in July to obtain information as to their preferences for development of land leasehold arrangements.
- A 'request for proposals' process for tourism operations on the Abrolhos Islands was commenced for proponents having demonstrated an interest and capability in this matter.
- Underwater videoing of selected sites for installation of snorkel dive trails was completed.
- A rationalisation of the Mid West region's small boats was implemented.
- Renewable energy systems (solar power) were incorporated into construction of the Saville-Kent Centre.

## **Gascoyne**

- The Vessel Monitoring System (VMS) was established in the Exmouth Gulf Prawn Fishery, completing the transition of all major Gascoyne trawl fisheries to VMS-based compliance and communication systems.
- Finalisation and implementation of the new Shark Bay inner gulf pink snapper management arrangements.
- The Aquaculture Compliance Strategy was developed and implemented for the Gascoyne Region. The first in a series of fully planned inspections of aquaculture facilities was undertaken.
- An Annual Business Agreement was further developed with Environment Australia to provide compliance and education services associated with the management of the Commonwealth waters of the Ningaloo Marine Park. This agreement has significantly improved the management of these waters.





- A Plan of Management for the Point Quobba Fish Habitat Protection Area was drafted and consultation was conducted with the local community about the proposed management arrangements.
- Compliance risk assessments were completed for the Exmouth Gulf Prawn Fishery in order to review and refine current compliance program strategies in accordance with risk management principles.
- Preliminary work commenced on the risk assessment and compliance planning process for recreational fisheries and charter fishing tours in the Gascoyne bioregion.
- Education and compliance programs were developed to support the introduction of new recreational fishing arrangements in relation to the Gascoyne Recreational Fishing Review.
- Implementation of a recreational snapper fishery managed to a total allowable catch and monitored through the issuing and use of tags – the first of its kind in Australia.

## SUMMARY OF INITIATIVES BY REGION 2003/04

### Metropolitan

- Finalise the implementation of MOG 30 for the integration of marine safety and fisheries compliance services.
- Modification of the Perth metropolitan Volunteer Fisheries Liaison Officer (VFLO) trailer to increase the effectiveness of the community awareness programs.
- Coordinate and finalise the realignment of farm sites and the instalment of standardised equipment for the Cockburn Sound mussel aquaculture industry.
- Review the use and possible replacement of the *Sparidae* (VFLO patrol vessel).
- Establish a new District Office in Rockingham to increase service delivery (marine safety and fisheries compliance) to the Rockingham area.
- Implementation of new management arrangements for the Swan Canning and Mandurah Estuarine fisheries.
- Acknowledge the 10th ‘birthday’ of the VFLO program.

### Southern

- The Vessel Monitoring System (VMS) will be implemented in the South West Trawl Fishery.
- Management arrangements for the South Coast Deep Sea Crab and South Coast Rock Lobster fisheries (the South Coast Crustacean fishery) will be developed.
- Management arrangements for the South Coast Trawl fishery will be developed.
- Management arrangements for the South West Beach Seine fishery will be developed.
- Management arrangements in the South Coast Salmon and South West Coast Salmon fisheries will be updated.
- Regional planning processes for the South Coast bioregions will commence.
- Showcasing of aquaculture success stories on the south coast will be undertaken and initiatives to increase investor interest in aquaculture on the south coast will be undertaken.
- The uptake of information presented at the Marron Aquaculture Roadshow will be undertaken to assess the impact of the workshops on new entrants into the marron sector.
- The ‘Fishers with Disabilities’ program will be extended to the South West and conducted by local VFLOs.
- The communication plan for new recreational rules for the West Coast and Gascoyne will be implemented across the region.



# REGIONAL SERVICES *cont'd*

## Northern

- The regional recreational fishing plan for the Pilbara and Kimberley will be developed in late 2003, following stakeholder consultation. Strategic education and compliance programs will be planned and developed to support the introduction of any new recreational fishing arrangements.
- The consultation process for the Aboriginal Fishing Strategy will be conducted throughout the region, and special education packages aimed at indigenous fishers and a program to develop indigenous "fishing wardens" will be developed to further involve indigenous people in fisheries management throughout the region.
- A revised compliance program for the Pearling Industry will be finalised.
- In conjunction with the Department of Conservation and Land Management, moorings are to be installed at the Rowley Shoals (Mermaid Reef Marine National Nature Reserve) to reduce habitat damage.
- The Department of Fisheries is taking the lead in facilitating a new round of the Barramundi Accord for the west Kimberley.

## Mid West

- The Department's new jetty at Long Island in the Abrolhos Islands will be constructed and a new departmental facility will be designed, along with development of an integrated waste management plan and enhanced communications capability.
- An environmentally friendly boardwalk crossing Pelsaert Island will be constructed.
- A review of the regulatory requirements for current and future management of the Abrolhos will be undertaken, with public consultation.

## Gascoyne

- A review of the management arrangements for the Shark Bay and Exmouth Gulf Beach Seine and Mesh Net fisheries will be conducted. The management plan and other legislation relating to these fisheries will be reviewed in line with the Department's Estuarine and Marine Embayment Review and the Integrated Fisheries Management Strategy.
- A Plan of Management for the Shark Bay Crab Developmental Fishery will be drafted.
- A quota recording and monitoring system, suitable for the local administration of output-based fishing industries, will be developed.
- Regional involvement in the statewide review of pastoral leases for the possible purpose of excising land for public purposes including recreational fishing. There are significant access concerns for recreational fishers in the Gascoyne and Kimberley regions.
- Compliance risk assessments planned for all commercial fisheries for the Gascoyne region.
- Implementation of the new Gascoyne recreational rules and statewide possession and filleting arrangements.

# INTERNATIONAL OPERATIONS

## INTERNATIONAL OPERATIONS

The Department of Fisheries is responsible for six Commonwealth fisheries programs, within the 200 nautical mile Australian Fishing Zone (AFZ) through an arrangement with the Australian Fisheries Management Authority. These involve, but are not limited to, areas of the AFZ adjacent to mainland Western Australia, the external territories of Christmas Island and the Cocos/Keeling group of islands, and Heard and McDonald Islands situated in the sub-Antarctic region.

The programs managed by the International Operations Group are the Heard and McDonald Islands; West Coast Tuna and Billfish; Southern Bluefin Tuna; Northern Prawn Fishery; Australian Fishing Zone Programs; and Apprehensions and Prosecutions.

## MONITORING ACTIVITIES

International Operations officers stationed in Perth and Broome monitored domestic and foreign fishing activities in all areas of the Australian Fishing Zone. They carried out patrols of the Australian Fishing Zone at sea aboard Royal Australian Navy vessels, Australian Customs vessels and civil charter vessels. The officers also conducted aerial surveillance flights aboard Coastwatch aircraft.

A Memorandum of Understanding permits traditional Indonesian fishermen to fish in the northwestern sector of the Australian Fishing Zone, including the outer areas of Ashmore Reef, Seringapatam Reef, Scott Reef and Browse Island. International Operations officers monitor the activities of these Indonesian fishers through aerial surveillance and investigative boardings conducted at sea.

Indonesian fishers inside and outside the permitted area are briefed on the Memorandum of Understanding arrangements and their catch and fishing equipment are inspected. Records of these inspections are kept for resource management purposes.

A number of illegal fishing activities outside of the permitted area, involving Indonesian fishing vessels, were detected in northern Australian waters during routine patrols.

## Negotiations

With pressure increasing on the fisheries resources in the Memorandum of Understanding permitted area, on-going negotiations took place between Australia and Indonesia seeking solutions that would protect resources and also serve the needs of the traditional Indonesian fishers. An International Operations officer attended meetings in Darwin and Jakarta, providing delegates with practical and historical information to assist in the negotiations.

Australia is concerned about the status of target stocks in the Memorandum of Understanding area, while recognising the importance of the area to traditional Indonesian fishers. Agreement was reached to conduct joint research in stocks, and explore alternative livelihood activities for Indonesian fishers who would be affected by any impending constraints imposed by future restrictions to the area.

## S N A P S H O T

International Operations Officers monitored domestic and foreign fishing in all areas of the Australian Fishing Zone. They apprehended a total of 21 foreign vessels for 2002/03 of which 20 were from Indonesia.

International Operations officers participated in Browse Island turtle management meetings, with the purpose of coordinating responsibility among key agencies in respect to the protection of turtles on Browse Island and to reduce and ultimately prevent, the illegal killing of marine turtles at the island.

Officers planned and conducted patrols of the Northern Prawn Fishery. At-sea inspections were carried out to monitor compliance with gear and bycatch restrictions. Onshore inspections and measurements of nets were undertaken on demand.

International Operations continued to develop its own monitoring control and surveillance capability and assisted other agencies with specifically designed training packages in various aspects of monitoring control and surveillance.

Training was provided to the Australian Customs Service National Marine Unit and to the Fijian fisheries and navy at the request of the South Pacific Forum Fisheries Agency. Officers gave ongoing advice and training in the field to the Australian Customs Service, Coastwatch, the Australian Quarantine and Inspection Service, the Australian Defence Force and the Department of Immigration, Multicultural and Indigenous Affairs.

### MAJOR ACHIEVEMENTS FOR 2002/03

- International Operations officers apprehended a total of 21 foreign fishing vessels during the year, of which 20 were Indonesian. Three vessels were dealt with at-sea, with administrative seizure under Section 106 of the Commonwealth's *Fisheries Management Act 1991*. One Sri Lankan longline vessel targeting shark was apprehended off Carnarvon.
- Attended workshops in Darwin with other concerned agencies to formulate national policy on reporting, treatment and eradication of introduced marine pests emanating from foreign vessels brought into Australian shores.

*“International Operations continued to develop its own monitoring control and surveillance capability...”*

In the Southern and Western Tuna and Billfish Fishery, officers conducted 66 vessel inspections for logbook compliance and catch composition. Warnings and infringement notices were issued for minor offences and three prosecution briefs were submitted in relation to operators landing shark fin. Processor inspections were also conducted and three surveillance flights undertaken to ensure compliance with permit conditions, including daylight setting, use of Tory poles and areas of operation.

- In the Northern Prawn Fishery, officers undertook sea patrols aboard the *ACV Dame Roma Mitchell* and the *QBFPV New Investigator* in the Gulf of Carpentaria. A total of 76 trawlers were boarded and inspected during the patrol. Two breach reports were submitted and cautions were issued for bycatch offences. General compliance within the fleet was considered high.
- Amalgamation of current policies and protocols were completed in relation to Occupational Health and Safety (OH&S) management issues for the processing of apprehended foreign fishermen at Broome facilities.

NO SMOKING  
PARENTS - PLEASE KEEP  
YOUR CHILDREN UNDER  
STRICT SUPERVISION.  
THEY ARE YOUR  
RESPONSIBILITY

9:30am Thursday  
Sundays  
Selling American Handmade  
Hats for money that  
Close to Home  
Call Steve, 402-222-1111  
Monday through  
\$30.00 per hat.

WATCH Y

1000-2000

# INTERNATIONAL OPERATIONS *cont'd*

- Assisted the Australian Federal Police in the investigation of the Taiwanese longline fishing vessel *Higham 6*, found adrift off the North West coast near Rowley Shoals.
- Trained selected members of the Australian Customs Service National Marine unit in sub-Antarctic foreign fishing vessel boardings and investigations, culminating in a successful patrol of the Heard and MacDonell Islands (HIMI) fishing zone named "Operation Rushcutter".
- Assisted the Australian Fisheries Management Authority in the implementation of a foreign fishing database to manage information relating to routine boardings and apprehension of foreign fishing vessels.

## MAJOR INITIATIVES FOR 2003/04

- Development and implementation of a strategy to increase compliance of illegal, unlicensed and unregulated (IUU) fishing in Australia's sub-Antarctic regions.
- Review and assess illegal foreign fishing activities with regard to Indonesian fishers and future changes to their operations.
- Upgrade and implement strategies to address issues of non-compliance by foreign operators in the Christmas and Cocos Island regions of Australia's Exclusive Economic Zone.
- Promote formal in-country discussion with respect to alternative fisheries-based livelihoods for Indonesian fishers.
- Implement the International Operations Business Plan and position restructure.
- Review and develop training needs for core client groups.
- Promote overseas networking and work exchange opportunities with international fisheries compliance agencies.
- Develop and establish strategies to efficiently address monitoring, control and surveillance needs arising from the implementation of International Fisheries Management legislation, such as the United Nations Fish Stocks Agreement and the Highly Migratory and Straddling Fish Stocks Agreement.



# FISHERIES RESEARCH

**VISION** TO ENSURE THE PROVISION OF QUALITY SCIENTIFIC KNOWLEDGE AND ADVICE TO ENABLE THE CONSERVATION, SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT AND DEVELOPMENT OF THE STATE'S AQUATIC RESOURCES, AND THE HABITATS WHICH SUSTAIN THOSE RESOURCES.

**MISSION** TO BE RECOGNISED BY OUR CLIENTS AND STAKEHOLDERS AS AN INNOVATIVE PROVIDER OF HIGH QUALITY AND LEADING-EDGE SCIENTIFIC KNOWLEDGE RELEVANT TO THE MANAGEMENT AND DEVELOPMENT OF THE STATE'S AQUATIC BIOLOGICAL RESOURCES.

Expert scientific advice and research information necessary to manage and develop the State's extensive fisheries resources is provided by the Fisheries Research Division. Researchers are based at the WA Marine Research Laboratories in Waterman, a number of Perth metropolitan locations and at regional facilities around the State.

The Research Division's 120-plus staff members are structured in four expertise-based branches, supported by an administration/management group. Research projects are carried out through multi-disciplinary teams.

The major categories of research output provided by the Research Division are:

- Scientific knowledge for the sustainable management of the State's wild fish stocks and associated commercial and recreational fisheries.
- Maintenance of long-term databases to support scientific assessments of fish stocks and their habitats.
- Research and development information to assist the expansion of the State's aquaculture industry.
- Strategic research knowledge on aquatic species and their environments for managing aquatic environments and ensuring quality of the State's fish products.
- Development of new techniques and basic knowledge to add to the community's understanding of aquatic resources and their environment.

A more detailed description of the functions of the Research Division is available from the publication *State of the Fisheries Report*, which is compiled and edited by the Fisheries Research Division and is part of the annual reporting process of the Department.

This publication provides to Parliament and the WA community a detailed summary of the scientific and other information supporting key management and aquaculture development activities of the Department of Fisheries. The document's fishery status reports for 2002/03 incorporate the new ESD reporting and assessment framework necessary to meet State and Federal legislative requirements.

The four branches of the Research Division are Invertebrates Fisheries, Finfish Fisheries, Aquaculture Development and Fisheries Environment and Stock Assessment and Data analysis.

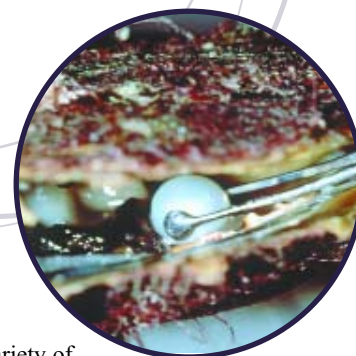


## S N A P S H O T

A vigorous research program continues to attract major funding from a wide range of industry bodies keen to ensure best management for the State's fisheries resources. Initiation by the Fisheries Research Division of a framework for Ecologically Sustainable Development has been adopted nationally and used to assist export approvals. A new research laboratory complex under construction at Hillarys will assist overall efforts to provide the highest standards of scientific knowledge of aquatic species and their environments.



*“...State  
of the Fisheries  
Report provides to  
Parliament and the community  
a detailed summary of the scientific  
and other information...”*



### **Invertebrate Fisheries**

The Invertebrate Fisheries Branch undertakes research to assess and monitor the crustacean and mollusc stocks that support the State's major commercial fisheries. These include rock lobsters, prawns, pearl oysters, scallops, abalone and crabs.

In addition, the branch carries out biological research and stock monitoring projects for recreational fisheries involving rock lobsters, abalone and crabs. It also undertakes environmental/bycatch research, as well as a number of collaborative projects with universities and the Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organisation (CSIRO).

The Invertebrate Fisheries Branch employs around 25 graduate staff members, including seven research scientists/project leaders, and administers the Department's major research vessel with its crew of five. The vessel undertakes fisheries and related research between Cape Naturaliste and the Kimberley.

### **Finfish Fisheries**

The Finfish Fisheries Branch undertakes research to underpin management of the State's diverse finfish resources, and facilitates fisheries chemistry projects to support finfish research and environmental management. Finfish stocks researched include the tropical shallow and deep-water snappers, sharks, salmon and herring, pelagic stocks (pilchards, whitebait, mackerel), and coastal embayment and estuarine stocks.

These are harvested by commercial fishers supplying local markets, the recreational fishing sector (involving about 600,000 fishers) and the newly-managed recreational charter sector. Much of this research work relates to stocks that are the focus of the Department of Fisheries' Integrated Fisheries Management Strategy.

The Finfish Fisheries Branch has a graduate staff of around 30, including eight research scientists/project leaders, and supports a significant proportion of the Research Division's external projects at Murdoch and other universities. These collaborative projects involve a considerable number of postgraduate research students.

### **Aquaculture Development and Fisheries Environment**

The branch undertakes a wide variety of research to support aquaculture development, fisheries pathology services, fisheries-related environmental management, freshwater fisheries monitoring, and stock enhancement. Research projects include developing specialist aquaculture technology for marron, yabbies, trout, abalone, marine finfish and brine shrimp.

The Aquaculture Development and Fisheries Environment Branch is involved in the development of fish feeds (which will also generate export markets for WA agricultural products), fish disease identification and testing, trout and trochus stock enhancement, monitoring of the recreational marron stock and its environment, and Aboriginal aquaculture development. Staff also maintain a database of aquaculture production statistics, and manage the WA Marine Research Laboratories marine aquarium and scientific workshop facilities.

The Aquaculture Development and Fisheries Environment Branch has a graduate staff of around 30, including 10 research scientists/project leaders, based at a number of sites. These include:

- WA Marine Research Laboratories;
- Department of Agriculture laboratories (fish pathology);

# FISHERIES

## RESEARCH *cont'd*

- Challenger TAFE in Fremantle (mariculture group);
- Broome TAFE; and
- the Department's major freshwater research centre at Pemberton.

Joint research facilities are also maintained with industry at Albany and Lake Argyle, and with the University of WA at Shenton Park. Close liaison with universities has led to a significant number of research students being supervised within the branch.

### **Stock Assessment and Data Analysis**

The Stock Assessment and Data Analysis Branch provides support for the Research Division in the fields of statistical design and analysis; population dynamics and stock assessment; library services; and research information systems and information technology. This group maintains the Department's extensive commercial fisheries databases and undertakes leading edge research into the development of fisheries stock assessment models and sustainability reporting techniques.

In addition, the branch carries out major recreational fishing, and community and stakeholder attitude surveys - the results of which are added to the comprehensive recreational fishing database maintained by the Research Division.

The Stock Assessment and Data Analysis branch has a graduate staff of around 25, including eight research scientists/project leaders, who, in collaboration with other Research Division branches, assess the status of all fish stocks in Western Australia. The success of the Department's fisheries management arrangements is effectively monitored by these assessments.

### **MAJOR ACHIEVEMENTS FOR 2002/03**

- Applications for external funding were again successful in 2002/03, with the Division obtaining funding of about \$3 million from a wide variety of sources, including the Fisheries Research and Development Corporation, Agriculture Fisheries and Forestry Australia, Aquaculture Council of WA, Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Commission, Australian Centre for International Agricultural Research, Grains Research and Development Corporation, and industry sources.
- The following research projects have been completed during 2002/03 and are now being utilised in the Department's management and development processes:
  - Assessment of recreational catch levels for snapper in the inner gulfs of Shark Bay;
  - The development and assessment of bycatch reduction devices in the Shark Bay and Exmouth trawl fisheries;
  - Research to maximise the survival of released undersize west coast reef fish;
  - Stock assessment of the Spanish mackerel fishery in WA waters;
  - Studies on the interaction of trawl and recreational fisheries on juvenile snapper in Shark Bay;
- Collaboration with the WA universities has continued and divisional scientists are taking an active role in supervision of postgraduate fisheries and aquaculture research;
- The WA component of the national recreational fishery survey was completed, and in collaboration with the steering committee a final report on recreational catches across Australia has been generated;
- The Research Division's scientists in collaboration with the Fish & Fish Habitat Protection policy group have completed applications to Environment Australia for export approval for the State's major commercial export fisheries;



- The Ecologically Sustainable Development reporting framework for wild capture fisheries, developed by a national group led by WA scientists, has been adopted by most jurisdictions and is now being adapted for the aquaculture sectors;
- Successful work on the development of aquaculture feeds, incorporating WA grains as ingredients, has stimulated significant interest and orders for value added agricultural products.

### MAJOR INITIATIVES FOR 2003/04

Major goals for the Research Division in 2003/04, together with specific initiatives to support their achievement, are as follows.

- Completion of scientific input to Environment Australia's assessment process for the State's remaining commercial export fisheries by December 2003.
- Development of detailed design documentation for the new research and community education facility at Hillarys Marina with the project manager and architects, including the letting of tenders for forward works (July 2003) and main building (October 2003).
- Compilation of research data and provision of scientific advice to support the implementation of the "wetline" fishery management planning process.
- Commissioning of research projects to support the development of the State's aquaculture industries, particularly by:
  - Developing improved feeds and environmental management for the barramundi industry in Lake Argyle;
  - Establishing grow-out performance data for western rock lobster to assess economic viability;
  - Assessing the availability of black tiger prawn broodstock to support the potential Kimberley prawn aquaculture industry;
  - Refinement of greenlip abalone nursery culture and broodstock management systems.
- Research projects to ensure the ongoing productivity of wild stock fisheries will be instigated on the following topics:
  - Assessment of the status and viability of west coast demersal fish stocks including dhufish and snapper;
  - Examination of factors influencing the breeding performance of the western rock lobster stock;
  - Evaluation of the effects of environmental change and human interactions on the recreational marron fishery;
  - Comparing alternative strategies for management of recreational fisheries, using the Shark Bay snapper as a case study;
  - Developing a DNA database for improving compliance and management of WA shark stocks.



# STRATEGIC PLANNING AND POLICY

The Strategic Planning and Policy Branch is responsible for ensuring the preparation and periodic review of the Department's Strategic Plan and supporting Business and Operational Plans, in consultation with relevant divisions. It is also responsible for the development of policy advice on a wide range of issues that have implications for fish resources management in WA and the Department's capacity to deliver stated outputs and outcomes.

In addition, the Strategic Planning and Policy Branch has an overview role in relation to the Department's budget planning process and financial settings, and is responsible for management of the internal audit function.

Key fisheries policy issues for which the Strategic Planning and Policy Branch is responsible, or has a direct involvement in, include:

- Implementation of the outcomes of National Competition Policy legislative reviews;
- Consideration of 'property' rights in fisheries;
- Native Title and indigenous issues;
- Coordination of Ecologically Sustainable Development processes; and
- Seafood quality management.

The Strategic Planning and Policy Branch also maintains a 'watching brief' over a number of strategic policy initiatives, including Integrated Fisheries Management, the 'wetline' review and cost recovery. During 2002/03, the Branch assumed responsibility for management of the Aboriginal Fishing Strategy initiative and commenced work in the area of fish welfare, strategic compliance planning and knowledge management.

Additionally, it is responsible for matters related to trade and international relations and has supported a number of inbound trade missions, provided assistance for Ministerial and Executive Director overseas visits, and developed a regular newsletter on trade and market activities within the seafood industry.

The Strategic Planning and Policy branch also manages the Seafood Quality Management Initiative (SQMI), established in 1998. A collaborative approach has resulted in a number of outcomes to help industry address commercial and legislative requirements in the areas of quality management and food safety.

SQMI has assisted industry to maintain and strengthen its position as a supplier of safe, quality seafood. Ongoing activities will aid in the adoption of cost-effective, customer-driven, quality management systems by all sectors of the WA seafood industry. In more recent times, the SQMI project has also focused on the smooth implementation of new national food legislation into the Western Australian seafood industry.

A major initiative during 2002/03 has been the inquiry into the feasibility and desirability of establishing a Statutory Management Authority to administer the State's fisheries. The Branch has been responsible for the development of a comprehensive background paper to support the inquiry and the provision of Executive Officer support to the independent Ministerial Advisory Committee undertaking the inquiry. The inquiry is in progress and is expected to report during 2003/04.

## S N A P S H O T

Ensuring the Department stays on target and plans for the future is a vital role for this branch. National Competition Policy, managing the seafood quality management initiative and supporting the Department's program areas to meet management and planning requirements have been major priorities.

## MAJOR ACHIEVEMENTS FOR 2002/03

- Review and coordination of the Department of Fisheries' Performance Indicators for publication in the *2002/03 Annual Report*.
- Coordination and/or facilitation of a range of departmental planning workshops, in liaison with relevant Divisions.
- Continued provision of support to the Department's Ecologically Sustainable Development (ESD) processes.
- Management of the Seafood Quality Management Initiative, including the provision of policy advice and support to industry.
- Implementation of outcomes arising from the review of fisheries and pearling legislation under National Competition Policy.
- Completion of a 'compliance audit' and draft compliance manual of departmental activities under the Trade Practices Act.
- Management of the Department's internal audit function and support to the Internal Audit Committee.
- Development of a background paper to support the fisheries Statutory Management Authority Inquiry.
- Provision of Executive Officer support to the Statutory Management Authority Advisory Committee.
- In liaison with relevant Divisions, finalisation of a report to the Environmental Protection Authority on the environmental performance of fisheries management.
- Coordination of visits from overseas trade and fisheries delegations and assistance in overseas visits by the Minister and the Executive Director.

*“SQMI has assisted industry to maintain and strengthen its position as a supplier of safe, quality seafood.”*

- Provision of high level support to the seafood industry, with respect to trade and market development opportunities and activities.
- Commenced development of an online 'Seafood Exchange' and issued regular newsletter on fisheries trade and market issues.
- Provided input to a number of agriculture and fisheries brochures related to trade and investment.
- Provision of ongoing support in relation to international issues including the Australia-Singapore Free Trade Agreement, Australia-US Free Trade Agreement and Australia-Japan Free Trade Agreement.
- Provision of Executive Officer support to the Department's internal working group on knowledge management.
- Provision of Executive Officer support to the combined stakeholder working group examining issues associated with fish welfare.
- Publication of the draft Aboriginal Fishing Strategy, including extensive consultation with the Aboriginal community and other stakeholders.





OFFSHORE  
FARMING SERVICES PTY LTD

# STRATEGIC PLANNING AND POLICY *cont'd*

- In partnership with AgWest International and Northern Territory Fisheries, developed and submitted a bid for the delivery of a fisheries capacity-building project in East Timor.
- Conducted a fisheries compliance risk assessment workshop at the national level as a component of a Fisheries Research and Development Corporation project.
- Co-ordinated a number of international development projects including projects in East Timor and Oman.
- Review and update of the Department's documentation relating to compliance with the Trade Practices Act.
- Ongoing consideration of issues concerning fishing 'rights'.
- Provision of support to inbound trade missions and Ministerial and Executive Director visits overseas.
- Continued management of the Seafood Quality Management Initiative.
- Provision of continued oversight and coordination of matters relating to fish welfare.
- Development of a strategic direction for the Department's involvement in "international development".
- Finalisation of the Aboriginal Fishing Strategy, including extensive consultation with the Aboriginal community and other stakeholders.
- Finalisation of a national compliance risk assessment framework.

## MAJOR INITIATIVES FOR 2003/04

- Continued implementation of outcomes arising from National Competition Policy reviews.
- Continued management of the Department of Fisheries internal audit function.
- Coordination and facilitation of the Department's planning processes, including a review of its Strategic Plan.
- Executive support to the fisheries Statutory Management Authority inquiry.
- Management of the Department's Performance Indicator processes.



# CORPORATE AND COMMUNITY RELATIONS

**VISION** TO ENHANCE THE POSITIONING OF THE DEPARTMENT AS A WORLD LEADER IN THE SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT OF FISHERIES, AQUACULTURE AND THE AQUATIC ENVIRONMENT.

**MISSION** IN PARTNERSHIP WITH INDUSTRY AND THE COMMUNITY, TO DEVELOP AND PROVIDE STRATEGIC AND INNOVATIVE COMMUNICATION STRATEGIES TO PROMOTE AND ENSURE THE SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT OF THE STATE'S FISHERIES AND AQUATIC ENVIRONMENT.

The Corporate and Community Relations Branch (CCRB) of the Department of Fisheries is responsible for the planning, development and delivery of communications services and materials designed to communicate the 'Fish for the future' message to targeted audiences.

Public relations and publications are two of the services that are planned, developed and provided through the CCRB's activities. The list of completed projects for the year is presented at Appendix 4.

In 2002/03, implementation of the Corporate Communications Plan continued. The CCRB was restructured, reflecting a greater emphasis on developing procedures for

better stakeholder relationships, community consultation, and internal departmental communications. A stronger alignment was forged with the Department's Strategic Planning and Policy Branch.

The CCRB continued its role of building the Department's reputation based on transparency and accountability, and its commitment to excellence.

## MAJOR ACHIEVEMENTS FOR 2002/03

- Staff and stakeholder surveys were developed and implemented, in order to establish baseline data preparatory to designing and instigating 'best practice' communications and consultation models for the Department of Fisheries. Results of the stakeholder survey will be published in the second half of 2003.
- The CCRB coordinated the development and preparation of the Department's award-winning corporate communications strategies, including the web based Annual Report, and Premier's Award nominations.
- The CCRB coordinated the development of a website on the impacts and implications of Ecologically Sustainable Development principles on fisheries management around the State for use by stakeholders and staff.



## S N A P S H O T

The primary priorities for the Corporate and Community Relations Branch have been the development of cost-effective, quality communication tools, which set new benchmarks and convey key messages on behalf of the Minister and the Department of Fisheries.





*“...CCRB continued its role of building the Department’s reputation based on transparency and accountability, and its commitment to excellence.”*

- Extensive media and communications training were carried out for Departmental staff, especially key staff working in the regional offices.
- The CCRB prepared the Department of Fisheries’ entry for the Australasian Reporting Awards, in which its 2001/02 Annual Report achieved a bronze award for distinguished achievement in reporting, and was awarded a ‘special mention for a first time entry’.
- A range of communications plans was developed and implemented in accordance with the Corporate Communications Plan - including the Aboriginal Fishing Strategy, the West Coast and Gascoyne Recreational Fishing Reviews, Hillarys Fisheries Marine Research Centre.
- The CCRB coordinated the Department’s involvement in State Government initiatives including, ‘Valuing Volunteers’; State Government Community Insurance Fund; Risk Management Education; Guidelines for Public Sector Agencies Working with Volunteers; and Citizenship.

#### **MAJOR INITIATIVES FOR 2003/04**

- The review and redesign of the Department’s Internet and intranet websites will be completed to maximize relevance and usability for staff, stakeholders and the community.
- The plans for the public interface areas of the new Hillarys centre will be finalised, and implementation of the plans will commence.
- The development of an independent ‘Fish for the Future’ Foundation will be completed and will attract funding for recreational fishing and habitat protection projects across the community.
- Both the Fisheries Research Volunteer, and the Fish and Fish Habitat Protection Volunteer programs will be piloted and implemented.

- The CCRB will continue the development and implementation of communications plans at all levels - program, project and activity - and continue to review and assess the implementation of the Corporate Communications Plan.
- Staff induction, training, communication and reward processes/content will continue to be reviewed, to ensure staff are well-trained and informed departmental ambassadors.

# LEGISLATION AND DRAFTING UNIT

The Legislation and Drafting Unit is a specialised legislation unit within the Fisheries Management Services Division.

The Unit constitutes a centre of expertise within the Department. This knowledge asset is a result of the collective experience of the drafting officers including the expertise developed in distinguishing between legislative (law making) and executive (decision making) powers.

The Legislation and Drafting Unit provides a strategic role in identifying matters that may impact adversely upon the integrity of the fisheries legislative and policy base that is adopted to achieve the objectives set out in the empowering legislation.

The Legislation and Drafting Unit provides a number of services to the Minister, the Executive Director, the Director of Fisheries Management Services and other departmental staff. These services include:

- Drafting of 'fishery specific' management plans (and plan amendments);
- Drafting orders prohibiting fishing activities;
- Drafting a range of other fisheries instruments under the relevant primary legislation;
- Instructing Parliamentary Counsel in relation to new fisheries regulations;
- Preparing drafting instructions for Bills and Act Amendments;

- Providing advice in respect of amendments to relevant primary legislation that may be consequential to legislation being proposed by another department; and
- Input into Ministerial Policy Guidelines.

The Legislation and Drafting Unit is able to provide both legal advice regarding legislative proposals and policy advice regarding issues or consequences that may arise from or be connected to legislative proposals. The Legislation and Drafting Unit has regard to the function and standards of the Parliamentary Counsel's office. Additionally, advice from the Crown Solicitor's Officers is sought where considered appropriate, particularly with regard to matters in right of the Crown or where a 'whole of Government' perspective is of relevance.

## MAJOR ACHIEVEMENTS FOR 2002/03

- The Legislation and Drafting Unit has conducted a number of training seminars throughout the State to assist the Department of Fisheries staff in understanding fisheries legislation and in particular, the rules applying to subsidiary legislation development and the process by which policy ideas are most efficiently transformed into effective legal rules;
- The Legislation and Drafting Unit has maintained a 'continuous improvement' focus in respect of the Subsidiary Legislation Development Guide. Suggested improvements are routinely documented and presented to the Director of Fisheries Management Services for consideration;

## S N A P S H O T

This unit provides the sound legislative basis required for the management of fish resources by the Minister and the Department of Fisheries and maintains the integrity of fisheries legislation.

- In consultation with the Director Fisheries Management Services and the Strategic Planning and Policy Branch, the Legislation and Drafting Unit has also prepared a ‘Ministerial Policy Guideline Development Guide’ for the assistance of policy staff in development proposed Ministerial Policy Guidelines;
- Review of statutory delegations was commenced;
- The Legislation and Drafting Unit has continued to review access to legislation issues with a view to improving public and internal access to current subsidiary fisheries legislation;
- The nature of the fishing privilege contained in an authorisation (or fishing licence) has been referred to colloquially as ‘property’. The nature and extent of the privilege has flow-on effects for licence holders and others with an interest in authorisations. The unit has continued to provide advice to the external review of the ‘property’ nature of authorisations;
- The development of draft drafting instructions for a Bill to potentially replace the Pearling Act 1990 has continued. The review of the *Fish Resources Management Act 1994* to identify necessary general amendments to that Act has also continued. A Primary Legislation Development Guide has been developed; and
- The items of the legislation completed during the year are set out in Appendix 6.

## MAJOR INITIATIVES FOR 2003/04

- The Legislation and Drafting Unit will provide further training seminars for Department of Fisheries staff involved in the development of legislation, to assist them in understanding the legislation process, the rules applying to legislation development (both primary and subsidiary legislation) and the process by which policy ideas are efficiently transformed into effective legal rules;
- The Legislation and Drafting Unit will continue to review access to legislation issues with a view to improving public and internal access to current subsidiary fisheries legislation;
- The development of draft drafting instructions for a Bill to potentially replace the *Pearling Act 1990* will continue;
- The review of the *Fish Resources Management Act 1994* to identify necessary general amendments to that Act will continue;
- An Exemptions Guide will be developed;
- The Primary Legislation Development Guide will be implemented;
- Delegations review will be completed; and
- A Delegations Procedures Policy will be developed.

“The legislation and Drafting Unit has continued to review access to legislation issues with a view to improving public and internal access...”

# LICENSING

**VISION** TO BE ACKNOWLEDGED BY OUR CLIENTS AS PROVIDERS OF A MOST PROFESSIONAL FISHERIES LICENSING SERVICE.

**MISSION** TO PROVIDE GOVERNMENT, INDUSTRY AND THE WIDER COMMUNITY WITH AN EFFICIENT, ACCURATE AND COST EFFECTIVE LICENSING SERVICE.

The Licensing Branch falls under the control of Fisheries Management Services. The administration area of the Licensing Branch is centrally located at the Department of Fisheries' Head Office in Perth. The Licensing Branch, which is made up of 12 staff members, is responsible for the management of licensing services in Western Australia for the aquaculture, pearling and commercial fishing industries and the recreational fishing community.

The core business areas of the Licensing Branch are:

- Collection of revenue for fish processing, aquaculture, pearling, commercial fishing and recreational fishing licences;
- Consideration of applications in accordance with the requirements of the *Fish Resources Management Act 1994* for the -
  - a. Granting and renewal of fish processing, aquaculture, pearling, commercial and recreational fishing licences;
  - b. Transfer and variation of fish processing, aquaculture, pearling and commercial fishing licences; and
  - c. Notation, removal and variation of security interest notations on the Register.
- Management of the renewal notice process for fish processing, aquaculture, pearling, commercial and recreational fishing licences.

The licensing process is managed under the computer-based Fisheries Licensing and Monitoring System (FLAMS), which is located at the Department's Head Office in Perth.

## Recreational and Commercial Licensing

Over 63,000 varying combinations of recreational fishing licences were issued and renewed during 2002/03.

To maintain service delivery with the objective of decreasing costs, the Licensing Branch continues to explore alternative licensing service outlets.

The Licensing Branch continues to manage the commercial licensing renewal program by sending out renewal notices for a multitude of commercial fisheries in a timely manner. The number of applications lodged for various types of commercial fisheries continues to rise in line with fishing business activity.

The Licence Register went live for inspection at the Geraldton and Fremantle Regional Offices in December 2002. The new inspection sites will provide greater access for commercial boat brokers and the general public, in addition to the site located at Head Office Perth.

## Aquaculture

There has been a moderate increase in the number of aquaculture licences issued during 2002/03 (See Table 12).

## S N A P S H O T

The Licensing Branch continues to explore more efficient ways to manage its service delivery. The number of recreational fishing licences being renewed over the internet showed a sharp increase in 2002/03 while the introduction of two new register inspection sites at Fremantle and Geraldton regional offices has provided greater access for commercial boat brokers and the public to conduct licence searches and obtain extracts

**TABLE 12: DEPARTMENT OF FISHERIES AQUACULTURE LICENCE STATISTICS**

Year	1998/99	1999/00	2000/01	2001/02	2002/03
Land-Based	272	302	347	352	360
Sea-Based	65	76	91	110	112
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>337</b>	<b>378</b>	<b>438</b>	<b>462</b>	<b>472</b>

There are currently 13 new applications being considered for freehold land-based sites and 12 applications for non-freehold sites (i.e. five land-based and seven sea-based).

#### MAJOR ACHIEVEMENTS FOR 2002/03

- The renewal of recreational fishing licences over the internet has more than doubled since its inception in September 2001 (1,834 in 2001/02; 4,555 in 2002/03);
- Modifications to the Fisheries Licensing and Monitoring System (FLAMS) now enables the collection of licence holders' telephone number details at the time of issue and renewal of recreational fishing licences. The collection of telephone number data will enable Fisheries Research Officers to conduct telephone surveys for catch and effort purposes;
- Commercial Fishing Licence holders now receive a plastic (waterproof) card as evidence of their current licence;
- Licence Register inspection sites are now available at the Geraldton and Fremantle Regional Offices;
- Permanent staff were established in vacant licensing positions;
- Coordination was conducted for Pink Snapper recreational fishery tag allocation program;
- Land and sea-based processing permits were loaded on FLAMS; and
- Licensing arrangements for Fishing Tour and Aquatic Eco Tour licences were implemented.

#### MAJOR INITIATIVES FOR 2003/04

- Development of an applications tracking system;
- Introduction of the grant of recreational fishing licences on the internet;
- Review of commercial application forms;
- Organisation of licensing workshops for commercial brokers;
- Introduction of commercial licensing application forms on the Department's website; and
- Implementation of licensing arrangements for the Cocos (Keeling) and Christmas Islands Territories.



# REGISTRAR AND OFFICE OF GENERAL COUNSEL

**VISION** TO BE ACKNOWLEDGED BY OUR CLIENTS AS PROVIDERS OF A MOST PROFESSIONAL FISHERIES REGISTRY SERVICE.

**MISSION** TO PROVIDE GOVERNMENT, INDUSTRY AND THE WIDER COMMUNITY WITH AN EFFICIENT, ACCURATE AND COST EFFECTIVE REGISTRY SERVICE.

## REGISTRAR

The Registrar's statutory functions continue to be performed by officers of the Licensing Unit under the authority and direction of the Registrar, pursuant to Part 12 of the *Fish Resources Management Act 1994 (FRMA)*. Appendix 5 of this Report outlines the relevant provisions of the FRMA and lists the activities that have taken place under those provisions during the reporting period.

### MAJOR ACHIEVEMENTS 2002/03

Following the Government's decision to regulate the colloquially named 'Charter Boat Industry' Licence additions to the Register in the Reporting Period include –

- Fishing Tour Operators 250
- Eco-Tour Operators 31
- Aquatic Eco-Tour (Land Based) 0
- Aquatic Eco-Tour (Boat and Land Based) 3
- Tour Operator (Land Based) 7
- Tour Operator (Boat and Land Based) 20 and
- Tour Operator (Boat Based) 316

An audit of Fish Processing files has now enabled the loading of -

- Fish Processors (site) Permits 248

### MAJOR INITIATIVES 2003/04

- Information-Quality Compliance Audit (Licence-holder names);
- Scoping of proposal for Internet-enabled search facility;
- Scoping of proposals for the inclusion on the Register of Pearling authorisations and leases under present and new Pearling legislation; and
- Items expected to be recorded on the FLAMS and the Register;
  1. Pearling authorisations and leases.
  2. Approvals and authorities for the taking or handling of fish for purposes of genetic or chemical extraction or analysis.
  3. Authorities to take fish for scientific purposes.

## THE OFFICE OF THE GENERAL COUNSEL

This is the last reporting year in which this Office will have had routine responsibility for the preparation of drafting instructions for primary legislation. The responsibility for future primary legislation - following the enactment of amendments to the FRMA in the *Statutes (Repeal and Minor Amendments) Bill 2001* - before the Parliament at the reporting date – will pass to the Department's Legislative Drafting Unit (LDU).

Challenges in the Courts to the extent of the Minister's and Executive Director's powers and functions are becoming more frequent. These and the issues raised in both Commonwealth and State-decided cases have required some

## SNAPSHOT

The statutory role of the Registrar is to keep a register of specified details of authorizations and exemptions, which is accurate, reliable, of evidential quality and accessible to the public at reasonable cost.



*“The demand for quality legal and legal-policy advice to the Minister, the Executive Director and fisheries managers continues to grow...”*

re-thinking of traditional approaches to fisheries management and the formulation of strategic proposals for re-positioning the Minister and the Department in the context of ever-accelerating change.

The demand for quality legal and legal-policy advice to the Minister, the Executive Director and fisheries managers continues to grow as the intricacies of fishing business increase and fishers find themselves prepared to challenge traditional norms.

**MAJOR ACHIEVEMENTS 2002/2003**

- Finalisation of the Occupation Licence Agreements for Abrolhos Fishermen’s Camps.
- Preparation of the Drafting Instructions for an amendment to the *FRMA* to remove redundant references to a previous Native Title regime.

**MAJOR INITIATIVES 2003/04**

- Completion of the –
  - Computer-based case tracking and reporting system.
  - Ministerial Policy Guideline on bioprospecting/biodiscovery.

**FISHERIES OBJECTIONS TRIBUNAL**

2003/04 is set to be a year of change as the new State Administrative Tribunal (SAT), which will take the place of the Fisheries Objections Tribunal and many other current State administrative and disciplinary tribunals, is scheduled to get underway.

It was decided during this reporting period not to include Regulations for the Tribunal process as the legislation for the SAT is currently scheduled to commence on January 1, 2004. Once the SAT is in place it will deal with objections made under the *FRMA* and appeals under the Pearling Act 1990.

Although regulations were not made, Tribunal members followed a basic three-stage process of – preliminary conferences, usually by phone or in person to establish issues and explain the tribunal process to objectors, followed by exchange of written submissions and other relevant documents and finally, a hearing. In the past year the majority of objectors represented themselves, rather than having legal representation.

**MAJOR ACHIEVEMENTS FOR 2002/03**

The Tribunal was very active this year. “The Tribunal” for this purpose means the members appointed to hear matters. Up to three members may be appointed to hear a matter but the Minister’s practice has been to appoint one.



# REGISTRAR AND OFFICE OF GENERALCOUNSEL *cont'd*

- There have been 41 matters at varying stages of progress during the year.
- One Tribunal Member is dealing with the 13 matters arising from a proposed refusal to grant a Fishing Tour Operator's Licence (FTOL) and three matters concerning variations to an FTOL. Of the 13, the Tribunal has determined four were in favour of the objector and one in support of the Executive Director's proposed refusal. One matter is still at the hearing stage and the Tribunal is preparing decisions on the others. Two of the variations have been resolved by consent and one decision is awaited.
- Of the remaining 25 matters: six new matters were listed in addition to the FTOL matters; three were disposed of by consent; four were determined by the relevant Tribunal; two matters were withdrawn; six matters may be withdrawn by the objector; and the remainder are following process.

In addition to the case load of objections, the Legal Officer responsible for dealing with objections has been involved in the following:

- Provision of comments to the taskforce appointed to consider establishment of a Western Australian Civil and Administrative Review Tribunal;
- Development and implementation of new procedures in the Department of Fisheries' internal processes for handling objections and tribunal proceedings; and
- Commenting to the Department of Justice on the proposals in the *State Administrative Tribunal Bill 2003* that affect fisheries and pearling and the consequential amendments to the legislation administered by the Fisheries Department.

## MAJOR INITIATIVES FOR 2003/04

- The Department of Fisheries will position itself to be ready for the State Administrative Tribunal (SAT).
- The Department will continue to provide comment to the Ministry of Justice on the proposals in the *State Administrative Tribunal Bill 2003* that affect fisheries and pearling and the consequential amendments to the legislation administered by the Department.
- Objections arising from applications for Fishing Tour Operators Licences will be determined.

## S N A P S H O T

The Office of the General Counsel works to ensure the integrity of the fisheries legislation 'package' in the face of increasingly complex Government regulatory regimes and a litigious industry environment in the interests of assisting the coordination of 'good Government'.



An aerial photograph of a coral reef system. The water transitions from a deep, dark blue in the foreground to a vibrant turquoise and light green in the middle ground, indicating shallow depths and healthy coral. The horizon is flat, with a few small structures visible in the distance under a clear sky.

CUSTOMER SERVICE COUNCIL  
REGIONAL CUSTOMER SERVICE  
DISABILITY SERVICES PLAN  
YOUNG PEOPLE  
HUMAN RESOURCES AND STAFF RELATIONS  
RECORDS MANAGEMENT  
RECYCLING  
ENERGY SMART PROGRAM  
CAPITAL WORKS PROGRAM

# REPORT ON CORPORATE SERVICES

# CUSTOMER SERVICE COUNCIL

Customer service is a very high priority within the Department of Fisheries and work is continually being undertaken to improve standards with the guidance of a formal Customer Service Council.

The Customer Service Council's membership comprises senior Department of Fisheries staff and representatives from peak industry and recreational fishing groups.

Strong partnerships with stakeholders and consultative management characterise the Department's successful operating style. The State's key commercial fisheries are considered amongst the best and most sustainably managed in the world and excellent communications with industry groups assists this outcome.

Regular client surveys for feedback on customer service performance are conducted by the Department of Fisheries. Data is gathered through a number of means - for example, via a logbook system used by the commercial fishing fleet. The angling public is asked to participate in catch and effort surveys and through questionnaires distributed by Volunteer Fisheries Liaison Officers (VFLOs) during their beachfront patrols. An annual random community attitudinal survey and a regular stakeholder survey are also conducted.

All of this data is used by the Department of Fisheries for the development of more effective and efficient fisheries management plans and strategies.

## FEEDBACK RESPONSE SYSTEM BEGINS

The Department of Fisheries' Feedback Management System was implemented during 2002/03.

A specialised software package has been developed to enable staff to record and assign a response time to feedback, whether it be a complaint, compliment or a suggestion which is provided to the Department by clients in person, by telephone, letter, facsimile or email. A Customer Relations Manager has been appointed and will manage the entire system throughout the Department. Feedback Liaison Officers have been assigned to each program and regional office to oversee the day-to-day running of the system.

*A Policy for Customer Feedback, Guidelines for Staff* and a brochure, *Feedback for the Future – Your Guide to Ensuring Quality Service* have been produced. The brochure, which outlines the feedback process to our clients, is available from all Departmental offices.

The following table showcases achievements in the Department's customer focus outcomes, as directed by Government for the 2002/03 reporting periods.

## S N A P S H O T

The Department's Customer Feedback Service has been set up to ensure that complaints are heard and dealt with fairly and quickly,

**TABLE 13: CUSTOMER FOCUS SUMMARY OF ACHIEVEMENTS 2002/03**

Customer Group	Agency Outcomes Planned	Status
People with a disability	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Production of version of the staff newsletter, "Bottom Line", that can be read with an electronic reader for the severely sight-impaired.</li> </ul>	Ongoing
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Continuing development of the Internet web site to allow access to information about fishing for people with physical disabilities (W3C compliant to at least level 2).</li> </ul>	Ongoing
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Assist the Volunteer Fisheries Liaison Officer (VFLO) program in the further development and production of new fishing products for people with disabilities. Also assist VFLOs to improve access to popular fishing spots. Assist with the development of the 'Fishers with Disability Foundation'.</li> </ul>	Ongoing
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Opportunities for people with disabilities to participate in fishing trips with VFLOs on Rottnest Island and other venues continue to be offered.</li> </ul>	Ongoing
Youth	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Continuing development and maintenance of the youth section ('Fish Tales') of the Department of Fisheries' website.</li> </ul>	Ongoing
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Education kits available through the WA Museum.</li> </ul>	Ongoing. Consistently on loan to teachers.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>'Fish for the future' education package available in CD Rom format.</li> </ul>	Over 500 primary school teachers now using the package.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Development of written educational materials for tertiary institutions. 'Rock Lobster Case Study' for TAFE developed in a partnership arrangement.</li> </ul>	Achieved
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provision of educational materials to schools around the State, as requested by them.</li> </ul>	Ongoing. Over 20,000 materials were delivered.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Planning for school education program in the new Hillarys research centre building.</li> </ul>	

# CUSTOMER

## SERVICE COUNCIL *cont'd*

Customer Group	Agency Outcomes Planned	Status
Indigenous	• Continued development and implementation of the Aboriginal Fishing Strategy.	Ongoing
	• Allocation of a dedicated officer to Aboriginal Liaison.	Ongoing
	• Increase the representation of Aboriginal and Indigenous Australians in the Department of Fisheries, particularly in regional centres, under a revised Equal Employment Opportunities Management Plan.	Ongoing
	• Fishing activities organised for school students.	Ongoing
Women	• Increase the proportion of women representatives on Advisory Committees by recommending suitable female applicants to the Minister.	Ongoing
	• Increase distribution of women at all levels of the Department of Fisheries, particularly at higher levels, under a revised Equal Employment Opportunities Management Plan.	Ongoing
	• Increase the number of female staff on internal decision-making groups.	Ongoing
	• Maintain the WA network of women in the fishing industry to provide feedback on improving our services to women.	Ongoing
Non-English speaking people	• Produce brochures in non-English speaking languages as required.	Ongoing
	• Develop communications strategies to directly target ethnic groups.	Umbrella plan being developed through Australian Fisheries Communicators sub-committees.

Customer Group	Agency Outcomes Planned	Status
Seniors	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Discounted recreational fishing licences for the over-55 age group.</li> </ul>	Ongoing
Regional Customers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Development of a process to allow the purchase of new recreational fishing licences through the Internet.</li> <li>Licence Register went 'live' for inspection at Geraldton office – providing better service for commercial boat brokers and Geraldton residents.</li> <li>Renewal of commercial Fishing Boat Licences and Managed Fishery Licences (and various other licences granted under the <i>Fisheries Management Regulations 1999</i>) made possible through regional offices. In the past, these were only processed at our head office.</li> <li>Regional representation continues in the Regional Recreational Fishing Advisory Committee.</li> </ul>	<p>Ongoing</p> <p>Occurred December 2002</p> <p>Ongoing</p> <p>Ongoing</p>

# REGIONAL CUSTOMER SERVICE

## **Objective 1:**

*Regional customers have equitable access to the services provided.*

A network of regional and district offices ensures that operational and research staff from the Department of Fisheries' are available to provide advice on local commercial fishing, recreational fishing and aquaculture activities.

Each office is a distribution point for a comprehensive range of Department of Fisheries' pamphlets and brochures, and additional information can be posted out as required. Regional customers are also able to obtain information on fishing from the Department of Fisheries' award-winning website.

In September 2001 the renewal of recreational fishing licences went live on the Internet through WA Fast Pay. A total of 4,555 licences were renewed on the Internet up to June 2003, compared to the previous reporting period total of 1,834 licences. Commercial licences can be renewed at regional offices (as from November 2001).

The Licence Register went live for inspection at the Geraldton and Fremantle Regional Offices in December 2002. The new inspection sites will provide greater access for regionally based commercial boat brokers and the general public, in addition to the site located at Head Office Perth.

The Department's activities in a particular region are actively promoted through local media and, where possible, at regional fairs and expos. Regional publications, relating to management changes affecting a particular area, may also be drafted locally.

Regional customers requiring information and services appreciate the face-to-face contact with Fisheries officers, Aquaculture Development officers, regional policy officers, clerical officers, Regional Managers and Volunteer Fisheries Liaison Officers (VFLOs), both in the field and through the Department of Fisheries' network of regional and district offices.

Regional staff also provide essential executive support for the Department's community consultative processes, such as the Regional Recreational Fishing Advisory Committees (RRFACs), which operate in 13 regional centres. Table 14 shows Department of Fisheries staff and volunteers in regional areas.

## **Objective 2:**

*Regional customers are informed of the services available to them.*

The commitment to provide ongoing media training for regional staff to enhance their skills and abilities to use regional media for the dissemination of the Department of Fisheries' messages was continued this year.

The Department of Fisheries uses regional radio advertisements and regional newspaper columns to promote fisheries management rules and the 'Fish for the future' conservation ethic. These communications encourage customers to refer to local Department of Fisheries offices as points-of-contact for additional information.



All of the Department’s publications and its website contain contact details of regional offices, which can provide further information to customers.

The appointments of Community Education Officers, in the Perth metropolitan and Southern Regions, have ensured a proactive approach to communication and capacity building within the community. These officers develop strategic education initiatives promoting the ‘Fish for the future’ message and work with a wide variety of stakeholders by delivering information, advice, presentations and workshops. Paramount to the success is the VFLO program, in which they coordinate at a regional/district level. Based in the region, Community Education Officers offer a strong link between education and compliance programs and develop strategies specific to their region.

The Department also continues to promote and respond to the 24-hr freecall ‘Fishwatch’ service for the reporting of illegal fishing activities.

Additionally, the Department’s website: <http://www.fish.wa.gov.au> provides a comprehensive coverage of the services and facilities available to clients, no matter where they are located.

**Objective 3:**

*Your organisation used regional suppliers.*

The Department of Fisheries supports the ‘buy local’ policy. Staff actively seek quotations from local suppliers whenever products or services are purchased. If quotations are competitive, local suppliers are given preference. The Department is now a registered buyer with the Government Electronic Market (GEM). This system directs buyers to local suppliers in the first instance and is used by the Department’s metropolitan and regional offices.

Local purchases have ranged from stationery and electronic supplies to vehicle replacements. The Department routinely uses regional suppliers to provide operational equipment, such as vessels, trailers, dive equipment and outboard motors. Regional suppliers are also preferred in the provision of service and repairs to patrol vessels and the purchasing of fuel and oils. Additionally, office renovation and maintenance contracts are administered, and cleaning



*“The Department’s activities in a particular region are actively promoted through local media...”*

services provided, on a local basis.

Local service providers are also sourced to carry out maintenance activities at the Department’s Aquaculture Parks located in Albany and Broome.

Recreational research surveys recruit and use local staff on a part-time casual basis to perform duties within regional areas. In addition, the Department’s research staff spend approximately 30 per cent of their time in regional areas.

**Objective 4:**

*Your organisation consulted with regional communities about effects of proposed changes.*

Consultation is important within the Department of Fisheries that undertakes extensive consultation when proposing to introduce change. Each of its four program areas – recreational fisheries, commercial fisheries, pearling and aquaculture, and fish and fish habitat protection – have established mechanisms for carrying out consultation with regional communities when there are changes proposed to fisheries management in their areas.

# REGIONAL

## CUSTOMER SERVICE *cont'd*

Community advice to the Recreational Fisheries Program on operational planning and operational priorities is provided through the Recreational Fishing Advisory Committee and a network of 12 Regional Recreational Fishing Advisory Committees, along with the peak recreational fishing body Recfishwest and the Western Australian Fishing Industry Council.

Additional advice on specific management issues is provided to the Recreational Fisheries Program through community-based working groups and public submissions collated during planning processes and informally via Volunteer Fisheries Liaison Officer (VFLO) activities.

Similarly, with regard to the Department's Commercial Fisheries Program, there are Management Advisory Committees that provide a local industry contribution into the development and maintenance of fisheries management plans for the major fisheries around the State. Some of the staff responsible for these management plans are located in regional areas, ensuring the Department's clients in them have access to policy staff.

Local communities are invited to comment on aquaculture licence applications under the Department's Pearling and Aquaculture Program, before licences are granted. Proposals for conserving fish habitats, such as through the creation of Fish Habitat Protection Areas, are wholly developed in close consultation with local communities by the Fish and Fish Habitat Protection Program – and usually come from within the community.

Examples of regional consultation carried out in 2002/03 across the Department's four program areas include:

- Consultation with Cockburn Sound commercial crab fishers to finalise a Resource Sharing Agreement;
- Consultation with Swan River and Mandurah estuarine fishers in the development of the West Coast Estuarine Fishery (Interim) Management Plan.
- Consultation with residents of the West Kimberley Shire, particularly those close to Derby, concerning the commercial take of mud crabs.
- Consultation between the Kimberley Charter Boat Association and the Pearl Producers Association, culminating in the development of an accord between the two groups on the issue of pearl farm lease locations.
- The use of the Regional Recreational Fisheries Advisory Committees in both the east and west Kimberley to provide a range of views on issues such as the forthcoming review of recreational fishing in the region and the Aboriginal Fishing Strategy.
- Public consultation between the pearling industry and other government and non-government stakeholders, including an open public forum concerning pearling activities in the northern region.
- Participation in the Northern Agricultural Catchment Council Committee meetings that concerned funds planning for marine and coastal natural resource management.
- Participation in the "Community Consultative Committee" of the Shark Bay World Heritage Community Consultative Committee, which provides advice on activities in Shark Bay.



**TABLE 14: DEPARTMENT OF FISHERIES REGIONAL STAFFING 2002/03**

Area	Offices	Regional Services Staff	Fisheries Managed	Regionally Based Policy Officers	Aquaculture Development Officers	Regionally Based Research Staff	VFLOs	MACs
Southern Region	5	21*	10	1	2	0	46	3
Perth Metropolitan Region	4	24*	9	1	0	0	84	2
Gascoyne Region	4	16	7	1	1	0	2	1
Midwest Region	3	18	2	1	0	0	16	1
Northern Region	2	18	8	2	1	0	8	4

\*Includes two person recreational mobile patrols which operate throughout WA.

### Objective 5:

#### *Supported local planning processes.*

Regional policy officers and Fisheries officers sit on a number of community consultation groups throughout the State, to ensure that any community projects being developed to consider the effect on fisheries management and that community use of fish and marine resources continues responsibly.

These groups cover the broad range of local area interest, including:

- Shark Bay World Heritage Property Community Consultative Committee;
- Marine Park Working Group;
- Regional Intelligence Committees;
- Illicit Drug Facts Advisory Groups;
- Regional Recreational Fishing Advisory Committees (RRFACs);
- Volunteer Fisheries Liaison Officers;
- Harbour Marine Advisory Committee; and
- The District and Local Emergency Advisory Committees.

Department of Fisheries staff are members of, or attend meetings arranged by, the following groups:

- Shark Bay World Heritage Property Consultative Committee;
- Batavia Coast Planning Review;
- Albany Harbours Planning Committee;
- Albany Small Boat Harbour Reference Group;
- Wilson Inlet Management Advisory Group;
- South Coast Management Group;
- Government Officers Technical Advisory Group;
- Cockburn Sound Co-Management Committee; and
- Port Kennedy Management Board.

# DISABILITY SERVICES PLAN

The State Government introduced the *Disability Services Act 1993* to ensure that people with disabilities have the same opportunities as other members of the Western Australian community.

As required under Part 5, Section 28 of the Act, the Department of Fisheries has developed and implemented a Disability Services Plan that furthers the principles of the Act.

Section 29 of the Act requires all public authorities to report on the implementation of their Disability Services Plan and include this information in their Annual Report.

To provide a consistent focus on access issues and solutions in relation to mainstream services, the Disability Services Plan initiatives are reported on five key outcome areas.

## Outcome 1:

*Existing services are adapted to ensure they meet the needs of people with disabilities.*

- Tailored recreational fishing workshops are provided by VFLOs throughout the State specifically for people with a disability.
- Perth metropolitan VFLOs are also training other groups around the State in the use of specialised fishing equipment for people with disabilities.
- ‘The Marine Machine’, a specially equipped Ford Transit bus, continues to be used on Rottnest Island, providing transportation and access to fishing for recreational fishers with a disability. Groups of up to ten people with a disability can be driven in comfort to the top fishing spots on the island. When the bus is not being used for fishing workshops, the Rottnest Island Authority has access to it for transporting other island visitors with disabilities.

- Neville Thomas, a VFLO who developed the specialist equipment recreational fishing equipment for people with a disability, continues to develop equipment to enable them to not only reel in their catch themselves, but to also cast the line independently. This program has now been picked up by Fisheries agencies across Australia.
- Through its VFLO program, the Department of Fisheries is also working with a number of local government authorities to improve access to recreational fishing sites and toilet facilities at those locations.

## Outcome 2:

*Access to buildings and facilities is improved.*

- The Department of Fisheries has maintained access to its offices and facilities around the State;
- In the Recreational Fisheries Program, RRACs have continued to negotiate with local and State authorities to establish fishing platforms and facilities for use by people with disabilities;
- As reported last year, improved access to the Department’s head office at the Atrium in Perth has been effective and appreciated by all users. As well as access, toilet facilities for the disabled were improved as part of the refurbishment of the Atrium.

- The Department is currently at the schematic designed stage for both its new Research and Education Centre at Hillarys and the new Marine Operation Centre in Fremantle. Both these developments will encompass enhancements in access and facilities, particularly for those people with a disability.

### Outcome 3:

*Information about services is provided in formats, which meet the communications requirements of people with disabilities.*

- The Department of Fisheries is committed to continually improve the information dissemination processes. For example, the Department's website is now W3C compliant to at least AA level – with some sections meeting the stringent AAA accessibility rating. This maximises the conversion of the material to audio information. The Department's monthly internal newsletter, "Bottom Line" continues to meet the needs of staff with visual impairments.

### Outcome 4:

*Advice and services are delivered by staff that are aware of and understand the needs of people with disabilities.*

- Department of Fisheries staff and volunteers undergo training in working with disabled people and participate in the 'Fishers with Disabilities' program.

### Outcome 5:

*Opportunities are provided for people with disabilities to participate in public consultations, grievance mechanisms and decision-making processes.*

- Throughout the year, the Department of Fisheries has continued to ensure that full community consultative processes and procedures are maintained. Through initiatives such as the 'Fishers with Disabilities' program, the Department is active in canvassing suggestions on how to best tailor its services to adequately meet the needs of those people with a disability.

*"...the Disability Services  
Plan initiatives are reported on  
five key outcome areas."*

# YOUNG PEOPLE

The Department of Fisheries manages the State's marine resources for all Western Australians. However, it places special emphasis on the education of young people in the responsible use of this valuable resource.

The Department has addressed the six priority areas developed under the 'whole of Government' approach to youth affairs in the following ways:

## **Citizenship and participation**

The Department of Fisheries recognises that the participation of youth in the decision-making process that drives new policy is not at a desirable level. By its involvement in the Department of Premier and Cabinet's Community Consultative Group, the Department of Fisheries has continued to learn of new ways to actively involve youth.

In general, fishing is a recreational activity that attracts an older group of people. However, the Department of Fisheries continues to be proactive in our encouragement of youth to participate in community consultation processes involving the management of Western Australia's aquatic environment, by raising awareness through developing special strategies to target younger groups. We place no barriers to youth participation.

In addition, youth have been the major drivers in the development of the Department of Fisheries' education packages, developed distributed through its Corporate and Community Relations Branch. Youth of all ages were consulted before, and during, the development of these packages.

## **Health and well-being**

The Department believes that by promoting activities in the aquatic environment like recreational fishing and snorkelling young people can be helped to lead a healthier, more active life.

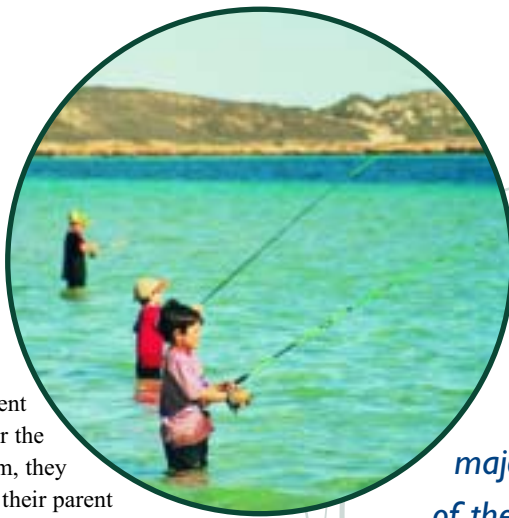
## **Education, employment and training**

The Department of Fisheries employs several Education Officers who develop educational material for a wide range of ages, from junior primary to tertiary students. During the year, the '*Fish for the future*' education package continued to be used in CD Rom format by over 500 Western Australian primary school teachers.

A "Rock Lobster Case Study" was developed in association with TAFE and RLIAC during 2002/03. This program is expected to be used by a range of tertiary institutions including Challenger and MidWest TAFE.

The Department of Fisheries' youth section ('Fish tales') of its website continued to be developed and maintained throughout 2002/03. It continuously registers in the top ten most popular sections of the website. The Department's website is itself a major tool for disseminating educational material on the State's aquatic environment to youth, as they are the most avid users of the Internet, receiving up to 470,000 accesses or 2.2 million hits per month.

The Department of Fisheries website continues to carry training pages. These pages describe the jobs available at all levels of the fishing industry from fishing to research, and detail the training necessary to access these positions. The pages are linked to those of the relevant organisations offering the training.



Youth are encouraged to join the Department of Fisheries' Volunteer Fisheries Liaison Officer Program. Unlike many other volunteer programs, this program is open to youth because of the special insurance arranged by the Department to cover youth. If a volunteer under the age of 18 is selected for the program, they must provide the signed consent of their parent or guardian and their VFLO coordinator must ensure they are capable, responsible and are supervised properly.

The Department of Fisheries is committed to providing a work experience environment for tertiary and secondary students. During 2002/03 several tertiary and secondary students carried out work experience within the Department's Community Relations Branch, the former using the experience to meet the relevant requirements of their course.

During 2002/03, 9.4 per cent of departmental staff were 25 years of age or younger – this is a significant increase from last year's figure of 6.4 per cent.

### Justice and legal issues

While the Department of Fisheries has officers whose job it is to police the regulations that exist to manage both commercial and recreational fishing, we realise that in many cases it is more effective to educate than police. As a result, the Department's Corporate and Community Relations Branch is continuously producing material that communicates the fishing regulations used in this State – and the reasons behind them – to the general public.

One of our key targets in this mission is youth. The Department continued to employ West Coast Eagles footballer Glen Jakovich as a spokesman during 2002/03, because of his profile among the young.

*“In addition, young people have been the major drivers in the development of the Department's education packages...”*

### Culture, recreation and lifestyle

The Department of Fisheries helps encourage youth to take part in the healthy recreational activity of fishing by waiving recreational fishing licence fees for those under 16. All our communications techniques emphasise the fact that much of the enjoyment of fishing is simply exposure to the State's beautiful marine environment, and that the success of a fishing trip should not be simply measured by the number of fish caught.

### Living in the community

Only one of the three indicators that underlie this priority is applicable to the Department of Fisheries. This is:

- Ensure young people have access to services and supports.

The Department of Fisheries makes all its services freely available to the young, and is conscious of delivering its services in a form that is palatable and easily accessible to this section of the community.

# HUMAN RESOURCES AND STAFF RELATIONS

The approved annual staffing level for the year was the equivalent of 358 full-time employees, with the average staffing level being the equivalent of 362 full-time employees.

**TABLE 15: DEPARTMENT OF FISHERIES PERMANENT AND FIXED TERM EMPLOYEES  
(BY CLASSIFICATION, LEVEL AND GENDER) AS AT 30 JUNE 2003**

Level	Female	Male	Total Employees
1	38 (39)	29 (22)	67 (61)
2	35 (36)	63 (66)	98 (102)
2/4	3 (1)	3 (1)	6 (2)
3	19 (21)	62 (58)	81 (79)
4	13 (13)	38 (34)	51 (47)
5	10 (8)	19 (17)	29 (25)
6	7 (8)	22 (22)	29 (30)
7	3 (3)	13 (12)	16 (15)
8	2 (2)	17 (16)	19 (18)
9	0 (0)	0 (0)	0 (0)
Class 1 & above	0 (0)	3 (3)	3 (3)
TOTAL	130 (131)	269 (251)	399 (382)

*Figures in brackets denote comparative figures at 30 June 2002*



**Staff relations**

The Department of Fisheries and the Civil Service Association, representing employees have negotiated an Agency Specific Agreement (the Agreement) that incorporates conditions of employment that assist in the achievement of corporate objectives. The Agreement has established a set of parameters or a framework around the maximum number of hours Technical Officers are expected to work in different field locations. The Agreement will resolve a long running concern expressed by Technical officers with regard to recognition of hours worked in the field.

The Agreement also contains an annualised salary, annualised hours working arrangement for Fisheries officers. This arrangement has proved popular with Fisheries officers in the past and supports the seasonal nature of fisheries work by allowing Fisheries officers to work a greater number of hours during peak periods and less during the quieter periods.

**Occupational safety and health**

The Occupational Safety and Health (OSH) Committee has been very active over the past year with the Department allocating greater resources to the Occupational Safety and Health function. An OSH Bulletin is published every two months following each OSH Committee meeting. The Bulletin contains all the prudent issues arising from the Occupational Safety and Health Meeting and is widely distributed to all staff members ensuring they are aware of the issues being addressed by the OSH Committee.

Occupational Safety and Health policy review and development is one of the key tasks allocated to the Human Resource Branch and the OSH Committee. The Department’s Marine Operations Safety Policy and Manual and Diving Policy and Manual are two of the key OSH policies that were reviewed by the OSH Committee this year.

The Marine Operations Safety Manual is a tool to be used by all staff engaged in work in the vicinity of the marine environment, particularly for those staff working at sea. The manual outlines the safety and health requirements of employees working in marine operations and aims to set a high safety standard throughout the department.



*“The Occupational/Health (OSH) Committee has been very active over the past year, with the Department allocating greater resources to the OSH function.”*

More specifically, the Diving Policy and Manual is used to support and maintain the Department’s excellent diving safety record through integrated consultation with the internal Dive Control Group and staff that undertake diving activities as part of their core duties. The OSH Committee continues to review a range of policies formulated to ensure safe work practices throughout the Department.

It is very pleasing to report that the number of Workers’ Compensation Claims have decreased for the third consecutive year. There were 12 claims for the year, of which 4 resulted in lost time injuries. The Department’s Human Resource Branch has continued to focus on early intervention strategies to ensure that employees receive the assistance they need to make a speedy recovery from work related injuries or personal illness. As illustrated in the table below, there has been a notable drop in the number of lost time injuries from last year. This pleasing reduction in injuries may be attributed to the efforts of the OSH Committee who as a team have communicated the importance of safety at work.

# HUMAN RESOURCES AND STAFF RELATIONS *cont'd*

**TABLE 16: DEPARTMENT OF FISHERIES WORKERS' COMPENSATION CLAIM HISTORY 2000/03**

Year	2002/03	2001/02	2000/01
Total Claims	12	16	23
Lost Time Injuries	4	9	7
Lost Time Injuries (hours) per million hours worked	1,618.9	5,418.3	6,960.6
Workers Compensation Premium	\$568,000	\$482,000	\$338,000

## EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY (EEO)

The Department of Fisheries' EEO and Diversity Management Plan 2002/05 (the Plan) is designed to help achieve a "culture that celebrates diversity" within the organisation. The Plan was released in late 2002. Earlier this year the Plan was further enhanced by the finalisation of the EEO and Diversity Action Plan, which was subsequently approved by the Agency Executive Group. The Plan will ultimately be incorporated into the strategic plans of each Branch and Division within the Department so that the strategies to achieve diversity will become part of the day-to-day business of individual branches.

The Department identified that there was a need to attract more female Fisheries officers and Fisheries officers of Aboriginal and Indigenous Australian origin to meet the needs of its key client groups. Innovative advertising methods were employed to attract a culturally diverse range of applicants and in particular to attract a greater number of female applicants in the recent recruitment of Trainee Fisheries officers. In the intake completed in January this year the Department welcomed four new female Fisheries officers and one new Aboriginal Fisheries officer to join its increasingly diverse team.

Two other achievements under the EEO & Diversity Management Plan for 2002/03 are:

### Re-introduction of Department-wide induction sessions –

This provides new employees with awareness raising of EEO principles and concepts.

### Increasing the Equity Index for Women –

A group of four officers have successfully completed the Women in Management Program as part of a Corporate Training Initiative. This course is aimed at women in Levels 2 through to 4 salary range and endeavours to develop and assist women in pursuit of management positions at the higher salary classification levels. Ultimately this may increase the Equity Index for Women and increase the number of women in the higher salary scales. Participants from the first course are now actively introducing and managing a Departmental Mentoring Program following on from their training-based project. This ongoing project management experience will increase skills and knowledge essential in consideration for future promotional opportunities.

### CORPORATE TRAINING AND LEADERSHIP

The Department of Fisheries has completed the second year of a three-year corporate leadership and management program that was originally designed to maximise the Department's flexibility to cope with increasing public sector change.



The program has broadened to include a number of corporate training initiatives that focus on up-skilling middle management and other staff in anticipation of promotional opportunities in the future.

Corporate Training Initiatives have this year included:

- **Women in Management**
  - Four officers participated in the Women in Management Program, which they concluded with an excellent group presentation on mentoring. The program was an intensive, challenging ten-day training course for women seeking future management or supervisory roles. The officers successfully completed the Program and have demonstrated they have the competencies required to attain a Cert. III in Government.
- **Supervisor Development**
  - In October 2002, sixteen staff completed a Supervisor Development Course run by the Australian Institute of Management. The course was developed specifically for Department of Fisheries employees to prepare them in a wide range of skills relevant to a supervisory role.
  - It was recognised that a similar development program should be introduced as part of continuous improvement to up-skill staff. What resulted was a competency-based program, Cert. III in Business, which links to core Frontline Management competencies. Four officers commenced the program in May this year.
- **Diploma in Business**
  - A number of staff participated in a management program that enabled them to achieve 11 Frontline Management competencies. The program was jointly developed by Monash University and Mount Eliza School of Management and allows participants to gain an understanding of the academic and theoretical basis of management principles as well as practical application. Eight officers have completed the units required for a Diploma in Business (Frontline Management). Three officers have commenced the Certificate/Diploma in Perth and another three officers are participating through their regional centre in Broome.

During this second year of the program, the Department arranged for specific training as the need arose. This 2002/03 the Department conducted recruitment, selection and appointment training for 20 participants.

In addition to the training courses outlined above, the Department has continued with an Executive Development Program for approximately 20 senior managers to ensure a high calibre of senior staff and ongoing development and sharing of corporate knowledge. To date, the group have undertaken a range of tests to determine their individual strengths and development needs. Based on the results of the tests training has subsequently been delivered to assist in their professional and personal development.



*“...the Department welcomed four new female Fisheries officers and one new Aboriginal Fisheries officer to join its increasingly diverse team.”*

# HUMAN RESOURCES AND STAFF RELATIONS *cont'd*

## LONG-SERVING FISHERIES STAFF

The Department of Fisheries would like to acknowledge and thank the following staff for their long-serving contribution.

### 20 years +

Theo Berden	Barry Jones
Stuart Blight	Tony Lemmon
Gary Brown	Gordon Lymn
Laurie Caporn	Michael Moran
Tony Cappelluti	John Mutter
Rod Casey	Phil Readhead
Tony Church	Mark Rossbach
Mark Cliff	Neil Sarti
Kevin Donohue	Gerry Segers
Laurie Edwards	Phil Shaw
Greg Finlay	Errol Sporer
Ken Gittens	Bruce Stevenson
Peter Godfrey	Robert Tregonning
Graeme Hall	Bruce Webber
Paul Hillier	

### 30 years +

Derek Blackman	Bob Kirk
John Breeden	Kerry Knapp
Nick Caputi	Rod Lenanton
Kevin Carhart	John Looby
George Cassells	Jim Penn
Alex Cechner	Peter Rogers
Tony Goadby	Peter Willey
Peter Johnsen	John Williams

### 40 years +

Eric Barker

The Department of Fisheries acknowledges those hard-working staff who choose also to volunteer their spare time to make an active contribution to the community. Many staff volunteer their time to assist children's sport, fire and emergency services, and aged care. The Department thanks them for their efforts.

## RECORDS MANAGEMENT

The Records Management Section is well placed to comply with the new State Records legislation and standards.

Key initiatives undertaken include the development of a retention and disposal schedule, preparation of a record keeping plan, identification of key areas of risk, and the formulation of disaster management protocols. An intensive program of awareness raising and training has also been conducted around the State.

Based on the findings of an audit of records management activities, a project has commenced to enable the capture and management of all electronic government records held by the Department.

## RECYCLING

Staff at the Department of Fisheries are actively encouraged to recycle paper. This is made easy by the provision of paper collection bins, located strategically. In Perth, the Department uses accredited contractors for paper recycling. For the year 2002/03, the Department provided 2,880 kilograms of paper to be recycled.

## ENERGY SMART GOVERNMENT PROGRAM

In July 2002 the Government announced its "Energy Smart" policy. The new policy is an opportunity to make real and ongoing energy cost savings within all State Government agencies, achieve reductions in greenhouse gas emissions and create jobs in the sustainable energy industry.

“...a 24% reduction in the Department’s energy use has been experienced in 2002/03.”

When announcing this initiative the Premier stated that through the *Sustainable Energy for the Future Policy* the Government aims to create direct and lasting savings in greenhouse gas emissions across government and to establish energy efficiency as a basis for effective management of government assets. The Energy Smart Government policy contributes to these aims by realising ongoing savings in agency energy operating budgets and publicly reporting on those energy savings and the consequent greenhouse gas emissions.

The *Energy Smart* Government Policy has been developed as part of the State Sustainability Strategy and the National Greenhouse Strategy.

The Government is expected to lead by example and demonstrate to the wider community that savings can be achieved cost effectively. Monitoring government energy use will enable appropriate benchmarks to be set, opportunities to be identified and improvements to be published.

Along with other participating agencies the Department of Fisheries is required to achieve a 12% reduction in stationary energy consumption by 2006/07. Annual energy reduction milestones of 5%, 6%, 8%, 10% and 12% from the 2001/02 baseline year have been established for the years 2002/03, 2003/04, 2004/05, 2005/06 and 2006/07.

### Energy Executive

In order to co-ordinate the implementation of the *Energy Smart* policy the Agency Executive Group of the Department established a Energy Management Committee and determined that Mr Phil Bruce (Manager Facilities & Contract Management) would take on the role of “Energy Executive”.

The membership of the Energy Management Committee is:-

- Mr Phil Bruce, Chairman
- Mr Bruno Mezzatesta, Manager Finance & Administration
- Mr Rob Rowe, Management Services Officer
- Mr Bob Williams, Divisional Administration, Fisheries Management Services
- Ms Michelle Ward, Administration Officer, WAMRL
- Mr Gary Alach, Finance & Budget Officer
- Mr Trish McGann, Senior Contracts Officer

The Department’s Energy Management

Committee, which is a dedicated working group, was established in November 2002 to facilitate the implementation of the *Energy Smart* policy

With the benchmark year being 2001/02 the Department of Fisheries is fully committed to achieving at least a 12% reduction in its non-transport related energy use over the next five years.

The Management Committee will over the next 12 months

- Develop an Energy Management Policy.
- Prepare an *Energy Smart* plan for the Department.
- Benchmark, monitor and report on energy usage.
- Raise the awareness of all staff to the energy saving plan, the achievements that can be made and the need for *Energy Smart* practices to be observed.
- Undertake energy use assessments (energy audits of all Departmental facilities).
- Monitor and review energy saving implementations and provide annual reports of the *Energy Smart* initiative.

Given the 2001/02 baseline a 24% reduction in the Department’s energy use has been experienced in 2002/03. However, this reduction is not as significant as it appears as it resulted from gas for water heating at WAMRL.

In accordance with the *Energy Smart* Government policy the Department of Fisheries submitted the following return in meeting its reporting commitment.

# HUMAN RESOURCES AND STAFF RELATIONS *cont'd*

**TABLE 17: TRACKING ENERGY USAGE**

Energy Smart Government Program	Baseline Data	2002/03 Actuals	Variation %
Energy Consumption (MJ)	10,253,181	7,767,997	24% (1)
Energy Cost (\$)	245,279	251,489	
Greenhouse Gas Emissions (tonnes of CO <sub>2</sub> )	1,539	1,478	
Performance indicators			
• MJ/sqm – Office Buildings	354	369	
• MJ/FTE – Office Buildings	10,494	10,937	
• MJ/sqm – Laboratories	2,572	1,645	

(1) The significant variation in usage resulted from reduced usage of gas for heating of water used in experiments at WAMRL. Cost of gas is a very small component of overall energy costs hence no significant reduction in the overall energy cost was evidenced.

## CAPITAL WORKS PROGRAM

The 2002/03 Capital Program amounted to \$10.410 million and includes the following projects designed to provide the necessary infrastructure support to enable the Department of Fisheries to deliver against the budgeted outputs.

**TABLE 18: CAPITAL WORKS**

Project Description	Planned Expenditure	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Note
Small Boats, Outboards & Trailers	\$672,857	\$125,564	\$547,293	1
Fremantle Operations Centre	\$1,900,000	\$28,933	\$1,871,067	4
Fit-out & Equipment Program	\$146,656	\$38,404	\$108,252	
New Research and Education Facility	\$2,424,536	\$440,365	\$1,984,171	1
Refit of <i>PV McLaughlin</i>	\$448,280	\$458,944	(\$10,664)	3
Abrolhos Islands Capital Program	\$1,402,312	\$1,154,602	\$247,710	
Replacement of Computer Hardware & Software	\$595,713	\$211,260	\$384,453	2
Financial Management Information System	\$118,435	\$158,905	(\$40,470)	
Information Systems Development - Licensing				
- Others	\$218,596	\$75,676	\$142,920	2
	\$807,095	\$115,064	\$692,031	2
Network Upgrade	\$794,217	\$130,641	\$663,576	1
Aquaculture - Regional Initiatives & Aquaculture Park Upgrades	\$440,345	\$28,397	\$411,948	1
Operational Equipment	\$189,063	\$175,073	\$13,990	
Fish and Fish Habitat Protection Program	\$35,000	\$31,545	\$3,455	
Communications Equipment	\$27,459	\$15,385	\$12,074	
Recreational Fishing Initiatives	\$189,512	\$76,445	\$113,067	
<b>Total Capital Works Program</b>	<b>\$10,410,076</b>	<b>\$3,265,203</b>	<b>\$7,144,873</b>	
1. Variance due to project being delayed				
2. Variance due to delay pending finalisation of Network upgrade				
3. The engine of the <i>PV McLaughlin</i> was refitted in 2002/2003 with the replacement of the <i>McLaughlin</i> now planned for 2006/07				
4. Planning for the new Fremantle Operations Centre commenced in 2002/2003 with funding re-prioritised from existing capital projects				

During 2002/03 the Department of Fisheries continued to develop new, or progress existing capital works projects throughout the State. These works were funded through the Department's Capital Works Program and during the year the following projects were undertaken:

- Planning for a new research facility to provide a world-class research and community education complex.
- Planning for a marine operations centre at Fremantle to provide for greater integration of the marine operations of the Department of Fisheries and the Department of Planning and Infrastructure.
- The completion of an engine refit on the *PV McLaughlin*.
- Work continued on the enhancement of the Abrolhos Islands Facilities with the expansion of accommodation on Rat Island.
- The upgrade of the offices in Mandurah and Lancelin will provide better facilities for the delivery of services. In country areas these projects are part of the Department of Fisheries' continuing commitment to regionalisation.



FINANCIAL OVERVIEW  
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2003  
PERFORMANCE INDICATORS  
CERTIFICATION OF PERFORMANCE INDICATORS  
APPENDICES

# FINANCIAL STATEMENTS



# CERTIFICATION OF FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

## FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2003

The accompanying financial statements of Department of Fisheries have been prepared in compliance with the provisions of the *Financial Administration and Audit Act 1985* from proper accounts and records to present fairly the financial transactions for the year ended 30 June 2003 and the financial position as at 30 June 2003.

At the date of signing we are not aware of any circumstances which would render the particulars included in the financial statements to be misleading or inaccurate.



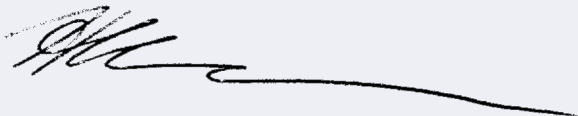
Bruno Mezzatesta BBus, FCPA, GAICD  
Principal Accounting Officer

31 July 2003



Peter P Rogers BSc(Agric)(Hons), MBA, FAICD  
Accountable Officer

31 July 2003



Helen C Alexander BComm, MBA, CPA  
Manager Financial Services

31 July 2003





## AUDITOR GENERAL

### INDEPENDENT AUDIT OPINION

To the Parliament of Western Australia

#### DEPARTMENT OF FISHERIES FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2003

##### Audit Opinion

In my opinion,

- (i) the controls exercised by the Department of Fisheries provide reasonable assurance that the receipt and expenditure of moneys, the acquisition and disposal of property, and the incurring of liabilities have been in accordance with legislative provisions; and
- (ii) the financial statements are based on proper accounts and present fairly in accordance with applicable Accounting Standards and other mandatory professional reporting requirements in Australia and the Treasurer's Instructions, the financial position of the Department at June 30, 2003 and its financial performance and cash flows for the year ended on that date.

##### Scope

###### *The Executive Director's Role*

The Executive Director is responsible for keeping proper accounts and maintaining adequate systems of internal control, preparing the financial statements, and complying with the Financial Administration and Audit Act 1985 (the Act) and other relevant written law.

The financial statements consist of the Statement of Financial Performance, Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Cash Flows, Output Schedule of Expenses and Revenues, Summary of Consolidated Fund Appropriations and Revenue Estimates, and the Notes to the Financial Statements.

###### *Summary of my Role*

As required by the Act, I have independently audited the accounts and financial statements to express an opinion on the controls and financial statements. This was done by looking at a sample of the evidence.

An audit does not guarantee that every amount and disclosure in the financial statements is error free. The term "reasonable assurance" recognises that an audit does not examine all evidence and every transaction. However, my audit procedures should identify errors or omissions significant enough to adversely affect the decisions of users of the financial statements.

D D R PEARSON  
AUDITOR GENERAL  
September 26, 2003

4th Floor Dumas House 21 Havelock Street West Perth 6005 Western Australia Tel: 08 9222 7500 Fax: 08 9322 5884

# STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE

## FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2003

<b>COST OF SERVICES</b>	<b>Note</b>	<b>2003 \$'000</b>	<b>2002 \$'000</b>
<b>Expenses from ordinary activities</b>			
Employee expenses	4	22,768	21,751
Supplies and services	5	4,524	4,673
Depreciation and amortisation expense	6	2,226	2,378
Borrowing costs expense	7	260	306
Administration expenses	8	8,447	8,015
Accommodation expenses	9	1,184	1,741
Grants and subsidies	10	3,673	3,576
Fisheries Adjustment Scheme Buybacks	11	768	193
Capital User Charge	12	2,519	2,150
Other expenses from ordinary activities	13	244	457
<b>Total cost of services</b>		<b>46,613</b>	<b>45,240</b>
<b>Revenues from ordinary activities</b>			
<i>Revenue from operating activities</i>			
User charges and fees	14	22,737	22,354
Grants and contributions	15	2,773	3,061
		<u>25,510</u>	<u>25,415</u>
<i>Revenue from non-operating activities</i>			
Other revenues from ordinary activities	16	846	564
Proceeds from disposal of non-current assets		630	750
		<u>1,476</u>	<u>1,314</u>
<b>Total revenues from ordinary activities</b>		<b>26,986</b>	<b>26,729</b>
<b>NET COST OF SERVICES</b>		<b>19,627</b>	<b>18,511</b>
<b>REVENUES FROM STATE GOVERNMENT</b>			
Output Appropriations	18	18,979	21,014
Liabilities assumed by the Treasurer	18	402	487
Resources received free of charge	19	584	185
<b>Total revenues from State Government</b>		<b>19,965</b>	<b>21,686</b>
<b>CHANGE IN NET ASSETS FROM OPERATIONS</b>		<b>338</b>	<b>3,175</b>
<b>Net Increase/(Decrease) in Asset Revaluation Reserve</b>		<b>1,200</b>	<b>1,226</b>
<b>Total revenues, expenses and valuation adjustments recognised directly in equity</b>		<b>1,200</b>	<b>1,226</b>
<b>TOTAL CHANGES IN EQUITY OTHER THAN THOSE RESULTING FROM TRANSACTIONS WITH WA STATE GOVERNMENT AS OWNERS.</b>		<b>1,538</b>	<b>4,401</b>

This statement of financial performance should be read in conjunction with the accompanying notes.

# STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE

## FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2003

<b>CURRENT ASSETS</b>	<b>Note</b>	<b>2003 \$'000</b>	<b>2002 \$'000</b>
Cash Assets	20	14,202	12,323
Restricted Cash Assets	21	1,079	1,126
Receivables	22	395	457
Amounts Receivable for Outputs	23	1,575	1,324
Fisheries Adjustment Scheme Receivables	24	1,500	1,500
Prepayments	25	153	174
<b>Total current assets</b>		<b>18,904</b>	<b>16,904</b>
<b>NON-CURRENT ASSETS</b>			
Restricted Cash Assets	21	664	559
Amounts Receivable for Outputs	23	2,442	1,781
Fisheries Adjustment Scheme Receivables	24	0	1,500
Property, plant and equipment and vehicles	26	21,727	19,961
<b>Total non-current assets</b>		<b>24,833</b>	<b>23,801</b>
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>		<b>43,737</b>	<b>40,705</b>
<b>CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>			
Payables	27	1,062	1,066
Interest Bearing Liabilities	28	1,526	1,409
Provisions	29	3,132	2,660
Other Liabilities	30	815	672
<b>Total current liabilities</b>		<b>6,535</b>	<b>5,807</b>
<b>NON-CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>			
Interest Bearing Liabilities	28	1,509	3,035
Provisions	29	2,152	1,982
<b>Total non-current liabilities</b>		<b>3,661</b>	<b>5,017</b>
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>		<b>10,196</b>	<b>10,824</b>
<b>EQUITY</b>			
Accumulated surplus	31	19,503	19,165
Contributed equity	32	6,891	4,769
Reserves	33	7,147	5,947
<b>TOTAL EQUITY</b>		<b>33,541</b>	<b>29,881</b>
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES AND QUIT</b>		<b>43,737</b>	<b>40,705</b>

*This statement of cash flows should be read in conjunction with the accompanying notes.*

# STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS

## FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2003

	Note	2003 Inflows (Outflows) \$'000	2002 Inflows (Outflows) \$'000
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM STATE GOVERNMENT</b>			
Output Appropriations	18	16,743	17,909
Capital Contribution	32	2,122	4,769
Holding account drawdowns	23	1,324	0
<b>Net cash provided by State Government</b>		<b>20,189</b>	<b>22,678</b>
<b>Utilised as follows:</b>			
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>			
<b>Payments</b>			
Employee costs		(21,576)	(20,449)
Grants and subsidies		(3,673)	(3,576)
Administration		(7,846)	(7,810)
Supplies and Services		(4,524)	(4,673)
Fisheries Adjustment Scheme Buybacks		(768)	(193)
Accommodation		(1,184)	(1,741)
Interest		(360)	(402)
GST Payments on purchases		(1,997)	(1,889)
Capital User Charge		(2,519)	(2,150)
<b>Receipts</b>			
User charges and fees		23,733	22,819
Grants and contributions		2,773	3,061
GST Receipts on sales		571	475
GST Receipts from ATO		1,432	1,472
<b>Net cash used in operating activities</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>(15,938)</b>	<b>(15,056)</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>			
Purchases of non-current assets		(3,035)	(2,734)
Proceeds from the sale of non-current assets		630	750
<b>Net cash used in investing activities</b>		<b>(2,405)</b>	<b>(1,984)</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>			
Repayment - Fisheries Adjustment Scheme (FAS)		(1,274)	(1,214)
Repayment of Principal - Leases		(135)	(81)
Amounts received from FAS participants		1,500	1,545
<b>Net cash flows provided by financing activities</b>		<b>91</b>	<b>250</b>
Net increase/(decrease) in cash held		1,937	5,888
Cash Assets at the beginning of the financial year		14,008	8,120
Cash Assets at the end of the financial year	20,21	<b>15,945</b>	<b>14,008</b>

*This statement of cash flows should be read in conjunction with the accompanying notes.*



# OUTPUT SCHEDULE OF EXPENSES AND REVENUE

## FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2003

COST OF SERVICES	COMMERCIAL		RECREATIONAL	
	2003 \$'000	2002 \$'000	2003 \$'000	2002 \$'000
<b>Expenses from ordinary activities</b>				
Employee expenses	12,314	11,310	5,005	5,067
Supplies and services	2,359	2,345	807	921
Depreciation and amortisation	1,213	1,261	474	525
Borrowing costs expense	260	306	0	0
Administration expenses	4,267	3,980	1,811	1,880
Accommodation expenses	669	940	254	402
Grants and subsidies	2,474	2,341	415	247
FAS Buybacks	768	193	0	0
Capital User Charge	1,358	1,129	556	509
Other expenses from ordinary activities	131	240	54	107
<b>Total cost of services</b>	<b>25,813</b>	<b>24,045</b>	<b>9,376</b>	<b>9658</b>
<b>Revenues from ordinary activities</b>				
User charges and fees	16,044	14,222	2,366	3,019
Grants and contributions	1,931	1,369	142	648
Other revenues from ordinary activities	606	306	85	128
Proceeds from disposal of non-current assets	446	394	65	176
<b>Total revenues from ordinary activities</b>	<b>19,027</b>	<b>16,291</b>	<b>2,658</b>	<b>3,971</b>
<b>NET COST OF SERVICES</b>	<b>6,786</b>	<b>7,754</b>	<b>6,718</b>	<b>5,687</b>
<b>REVENUES FROM STATE GOVERNMENT</b>				
Appropriations	6,562	6,250	6,496	7,250
Liabilities assumed by the Treasurer	139	256	138	115
Resources received free of charge	201	97	200	44
<b>Total revenues from Government</b>	<b>6,902</b>	<b>6,603</b>	<b>6,834</b>	<b>7,409</b>
<b>CHANGE IN NET ASSET RESULTING FROM ORDINARY ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>116</b>	<b>(1,151)</b>	<b>116</b>	<b>1,722</b>
<b>TOTAL CHANGE IN NET ASSETS</b>	<b>116</b>	<b>(1,151)</b>	<b>116</b>	<b>1,722</b>

This Output Schedule of Expenses and Revenues should be read in conjunction with the accompanying notes

PEARLING AND AQUACULTURE		FISH & FISH HABITAT PROTECTION		TOTAL	
2003	2002	2003	2002	2003	2002
\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
4,223	3,954	1,226	1,420	22,768	21,751
1,061	1,071	297	336	4,524	4,673
415	447	124	145	2,226	2,378
0	0	0	0	260	306
1,628	1,619	741	536	8,447	8,015
204	295	57	104	1,184	1,741
585	578	199	410	3,673	3,576
0	0	0	0	768	193
471	378	134	134	2,519	2,150
46	80	13	30	244	457
<b>8,633</b>	<b>8,422</b>	<b>2,791</b>	<b>3,115</b>	<b>46,613</b>	<b>45,240</b>
4,258	4,385	69	728	22,737	22,354
490	586	210	458	2,773	3,061
153	96	2	34	846	564
117	131	2	49	630	750
5,018	5,198	283	1,269	26,986	26,729
3,615	3,224	2,508	1,846	19,627	18,511
3,496	4,764	2,425	2,750	18,979	21,014
74	86	51	30	402	487
108	33	75	11	584	185
<b>3,678</b>	<b>4,883</b>	<b>2,551</b>	<b>2,791</b>	<b>19,965</b>	<b>21,686</b>
<b>63</b>	<b>1,659</b>	<b>43</b>	<b>945</b>	<b>338</b>	<b>3,175</b>
<b>63</b>	<b>1,659</b>	<b>43</b>	<b>945</b>	<b>338</b>	<b>3,175</b>

# SUMMARY OF CONSOLIDATED FUND APPROPRIATIONS AND REVENUE ESTIMATES

## FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2002 TO 30 JUNE 2003

Item	2003			2002		
	Estimate \$'000	Actual \$'000	Variance \$'000	Actual \$'000	Actual \$'000	Variance \$'000
<b>Item PURCHASE OF OUTPUTS</b>						
40 Net amount appropriated to purchase outputs	23,292	21,400	(1,892)	21,400	23,268	1,868
Less retained revenue	2,358	2,568	210	2,568	2,364	(204)
Amount authorised by other statutes – <i>Salaries and Allowances Act 1975</i>	110	147	37	147	110	(37)
<b>Total appropriations provided to purchase outputs</b>	<b>21,044</b>	<b>18,979</b>	<b>(2,065)</b>	<b>18,979</b>	<b>21,014</b>	<b>2,035</b>
<b>Details of Expenditure by Output</b>						
Management of the State's Commercial Fisheries	25,207	25,813	(606)	25,813	23,852	1,961
Management of the State's Recreational Fisheries	11,208	9,376	1,832	9,376	9,572	(196)
Development and promotion of the State's Aquaculture Industry	8,124	8,633	(509)	8,633	8,358	275
Management and Conservation of Fish and Fish Habitat	2,693	2,791	(98)	2,791	3,090	(299)
<b>Total Cost of Outputs</b>	<b>47,232</b>	<b>46,613</b>	<b>619</b>	<b>46,613</b>	<b>44,872</b>	<b>1,741</b>
Less Revenue from other sources	(26,081)	(26,986)	905	(26,986)	(26,361)	(625)
Adjustment for movement in cash balances and other accrual items	(107)	(648)	541	(648)	2,503	(3,151)
<b>Total appropriations provided to purchase outputs</b>	<b>21,044</b>	<b>18,979</b>	<b>2,065</b>	<b>18,979</b>	<b>21,014</b>	<b>(2,035)</b>
Item	Estimate \$'000	Actual \$'000	Variance \$'000	Actual \$'000	Actual \$'000	Variance \$'000
<b>Item CAPITAL</b>						
134 Capital Contribution	2,951	2,122	829	2,122	4,769	(2,647)
<b>Capital Expenditure</b>						
Capital appropriations	2,951	2,122	829	2,122	4,769	(2,647)
Adjustment for movement in cash balances and other funding sources	(2,589)	(913)	(1,676)	(913)	2,035	(2,948)
<b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>	<b>5,540</b>	<b>3,035</b>	<b>2,505</b>	<b>3,035</b>	<b>2,734</b>	<b>301</b>
<b>GRAND TOTAL OF APPROPRIATIONS</b>	<b>23,995</b>	<b>21,101</b>	<b>(1,236)</b>	<b>21,101</b>	<b>25,783</b>	<b>(1,734)</b>

This summary of Consolidated Fund appropriations and Revenue Estimates should be read in conjunction with the accompanying notes.  
This summary provides the basis for the Explanatory Statement information requirements of TI 945 which are shown at Note 38.



# NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

## FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2003

### 1 DEPARTMENTAL MISSION AND FUNDING

The department's mission is as follows:

“Partnered by fishers, aquaculturists and the wider community, we will conserve, develop and share the fish and other living aquatic resources of Western Australia for the benefit of present and future generations.”

The department is primarily funded from revenue collected under the *Fish Resources Management Act 1994* with additional funding from Parliamentary appropriations. The department has, in consultation with the fishing industry, moved to a position where the cost of management of major commercial fisheries is recovered from industry. The Department has legislated authority to retain revenues collected by it in the respective Trust Funds administered by the Department.

### 2 SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

#### (a) General Statement

The financial statements constitute a general purpose financial report which has been prepared in accordance with Australian Accounting Standards, Statements of Accounting Concepts and other authoritative pronouncements of the Australian Accounting Standards Board, and UIG Consensus Views as applied by the Treasurer's Instructions. Several of these are modified by the Treasurer's Instructions to vary the application, disclosure, format and wording.

The *Financial Administration and Audit Act 1985* and the Treasurer's Instructions are legislative provisions governing the preparation of financial statements and take precedence over Australian Accounting Standards, Statements of Accounting Concepts and other authoritative pronouncements of the Australian Accounting Standards Board, and UIG Consensus Views. The modifications are intended to fulfil the requirements of general application to the public sector, together with the need for greater disclosure and also to satisfy accountability requirements.

If any such modification has a material or significant financial effect upon the reported results, details of that modification and where practicable, the resulting financial effect is disclosed in individual notes to these financial statements.

#### (b) Basis of Accounting

The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with Australian Accounting Standard AAS 29.

The statements have been prepared on the accrual basis of accounting using the historical cost convention, except for certain assets and liabilities which, as noted, are measured at fair value.

Administered assets, liabilities, expenses and revenues are not integral to the department in carrying out its functions and are disclosed in the notes to the financial statements, forming part of the general purpose financial report of the Department. They are items which the Government requires the Department to administer on its behalf. The assets do not render any service potential or future economic benefits to the Department, the liabilities do not require the future sacrifice of service potential or future economic benefits of the Department, and the expenses and revenues are not attributable to the Department.

As the administered assets, liabilities, expenses and revenues are not recognised in the principle financial statements of the Department, the disclosure requirements of Australian Accounting Standard AAS33, Presentation and Disclosure of Financial Instruments, are not applied to administered transactions. Administered transactions are disclosed at note 44.

#### (c) Output Appropriations

Output appropriations are recognised as revenues in the period in which the Department gains control of the appropriated funds. The Department gains control of appropriated funds at the time those funds are deposited into the department's bank account or credited to the holding account held at the Department of Treasury and Finance. Refer to Note 18 for further commentary on output appropriations

#### (d) Contributed Equity

Under UIG 38 “Contributions by Owners Made to Wholly-Owned Public Sector Entities” transfers in the nature of equity contributions must be designated by the Government (owners) as contributions by owners (at the time of, or prior to transfer) before such transfers can be recognised as equity contributions in the financial statements. Capital contributions (appropriations) have been designated as contributions by owners and have been credited directly to the Contributed Equity in the Statement of Financial Position. All other transfers have been recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance. Capital appropriations which are repayable to the Treasurer are recognised as liabilities. Refer to Note 32 for further commentary on the application of UIG 38 and TI 955.

# NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

## FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2003 *cont'd*

### (e) Net Appropriation Determination

Pursuant to section 23A of the Financial Administration and Audit Act, the net appropriation determination by the Treasurer provides for retention of the following moneys received by the Department:

- GST receipts on sales and input credits
- Sundry revenue

### (f) Grants and Other Contributions

Grants, donations, gifts and other non-reciprocal contributions are recognised as revenue when the Department obtains control over the assets comprising the contributions. Control is normally obtained upon their receipt.

Contributions are recognised at their fair value. Contributions of services are only recognised when a fair value can be reliably determined and the services would be purchased if not donated.

### (g) Revenue Recognition

Revenue from the sale of goods and disposal of other assets and the rendering of services is recognised when the Department has passed control of the goods or other assets or delivery of the service to the customer. Fees paid for access to managed fisheries are levied on a seasonal, not financial year, basis and may be paid in instalments. The revenue for access fees is recognised at the time of receipt.

### (h) Non Current Assets

#### Acquisition of assets

The cost method of accounting is used for all acquisitions of assets. Cost is measured as the fair value of the assets given up or liabilities undertaken at the date of acquisition plus incidental costs directly attributable to the acquisition.

Assets acquired at no cost or for nominal consideration, are initially recognised at their fair value at the date of acquisition.

#### Revaluation of Land and Buildings

The Department has a policy of valuing land at fair value. Buildings has a mix of cost and fair value but will be progressively moved to fair value under the transitional provisions in AASB 1041 (8.12)(b). The annual revaluations of the Department's land and buildings undertaken by the Valuer General's Office for the Government Property Register are recognised in the financial statements.

#### Revaluation of Other Assets

Other assets, including vessels, both large and small, will be progressively revalued to fair value under the transitional provisions in AASB 1041 (8.12)(b).

#### Depreciation of Non Current Assets

All non current assets having a limited useful life are systematically depreciated over their estimated useful lives in a manner which reflects the consumption of their future economic benefits. Depreciation is calculated on the straight line basis using rates which are reviewed annually. Useful lives for each class of depreciable asset are:

Asset category	Life (years)
Buildings	50
Furniture and fittings	10
Major vessels	10
Motor vehicles	3
Computer equipment	3-5
Small vessels	3
Plant and equipment	2-10

# NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

## FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2003 *cont'd*

### (i) Employee Benefits

#### Annual leave

This benefit is recognised at the reporting date in respect to employees' services up to that date and is measured at the nominal amounts expected to be paid when the liabilities are settled.

#### Long Service Leave

Leave benefits are calculated at remuneration rates expected to be paid when the liabilities are settled. A liability for long service leave is recognised after an employee has completed three years of service. An actuarial assessment of long service leave undertaken by Price Waterhouse Coopers in 2001 determined that the liability measured using the short hand method was not materially different from the liability measured using the present value of expected future payments.

This method of measurement of the liability is consistent with the requirements of Australian Accounting Standard AASB1028 "Employee Benefits".

#### Superannuation

Staff may contribute to the Pension Scheme, a defined benefits pension scheme now closed to new members, or to the Gold State Superannuation Scheme, a defined benefit lump sum scheme also closed to new members. All staff who do not contribute to either of these schemes become non contributory members of the West State Superannuation Scheme, an accumulation fund complying with the Commonwealth Government's Superannuation Guarantee (Administration) Act 1992. All of these schemes are administered by the Government Employees Superannuation Board (GESB).

The superannuation expense comprises the following elements:

- i. change in the unfunded employer's liability in respect of current employees who are members of the Pension Scheme and current employees who accrued a benefit on transfer from that Scheme to the Gold State Superannuation Act Scheme; and
- ii. employer contributions paid to the Gold State Superannuation Act Scheme and West State Superannuation Scheme.

The superannuation expense does not include payment of pensions to retirees as this does not constitute part of the cost of services provided by the Department in the current year.

A revenue "Liabilities Assumed by the Treasurer" equivalent to (i.) is recognised under Revenues from Government in the Statement of Financial Performance as the unfunded liability is assumed by the Treasurer. The GESB makes the benefit payments and is recouped by the Treasurer.

The Department is funded for employer contributions in respect of the Gold State Superannuation Scheme and the West State Superannuation Scheme. The contributions were paid to the GESB during the year. The GESB subsequently paid the employer contributions in respect of the Gold State Superannuation Scheme to the Consolidated Fund.

#### Employee Benefit On-Costs

Employee benefit on-costs, including payroll tax, are recognised and included in employee benefit liabilities and costs when the employee benefits to which they relate are recognised as liabilities and expenses. (See notes 4 and 29)

### (j) Leases

The Department's rights and obligations under finance leases, which are leases that effectively transfer to the Department substantially all the risks and benefits incident to ownership of the leased items, are initially recognised as assets and liabilities equal in amount to the present value of the minimum lease payments. The assets are disclosed as leased office equipment and leased patrol vessel, and are depreciated to the Statement of Financial Performance over the period during which the Department is expected to benefit from use of the leased assets. Minimum lease payments are allocated between interest expense and a reduction of the lease liability, according to the interest rate implicit in the lease.

Finance lease liabilities are allocated between current and non-current components. The principal component of lease payments due on or before the end of the succeeding year is disclosed as a current liability, and the remainder of the lease liability is disclosed as a non current liability.

The Department has entered into hire arrangements for motor vehicles. Hire payments are charged to the operating statement as incurred as this is representative of the pattern of benefits to be derived from the assets.

The Department has entered into a number of operating lease arrangements for the rent of office buildings where the lesser effectively retain all of the risks and benefits incident to ownership of the items held under the operating leases. Equal instalments of the lease payments are charged to the Statement of Financial Performance over the lease term as this is representative of the pattern of benefits to be derived from the leased property.

# NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

## FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2003 *cont'd*

### (k) Receivables

Receivables are recognised at the amounts receivable as they are due for settlement no more than 30 days from the date of recognition.

The Department has receivables resulting from fishery specific adjustment schemes. The amounts due are levied as part of a fisheries access fee on an annual basis. The amounts are recognised as the amounts receivable.

Collectability of receivables is reviewed on an ongoing basis. Debts which are known to be uncollectable are written off. A provision for doubtful debts is raised where some doubt as to collection exists and in any event where the debt is more than 90 days overdue.

### (l) Payables

Payables, including accruals not yet billed, are recognised when the Department becomes obliged to make future payments as a result of a purchase of assets or services. Payables are generally settled within 30 days.

### (m) Accrued Salaries

The accrued salaries suspense account (refer note 21) consists of amounts paid annually into a suspense account over a period of 10 financial years to largely meet the additional cash outflow in each eleventh year when 27 pay days occur in that year instead of the normal 26. No interest is received on this account.

Accrued salaries (refer note 30) represent the amount due to staff but unpaid at the end of the financial year, as the end of the last pay period for that financial year does not coincide with the end of the financial year. Accrued salaries are settled within a few days of the financial year end. The Department considers the carrying amount of accrued salaries to be equivalent to the net fair value.

### (n) Resources Received Free of Charge

Resources received free of charge which can be reliably measured are recognised as revenues and as assets or expenses as appropriate at fair value.

### (o) Research and Development Costs

Research and development costs are charged against income in the Statement of Financial Performance as incurred, except to the extent that such costs, together with unamortised deferred costs in relation to that project, are expected, beyond any reasonable doubt, to be recoverable.

The deferred costs are amortised over the period in which the corresponding benefits are expected to arise, commencing with the commercial production of the product.

The unamortised balance of research and development costs deferred are reviewed regularly and at each reporting date, to ensure the criterion for deferral continues to be met. Where such deferred costs are no longer considered recoverable, they are charged to the Statement of Financial Performance for the financial year.

### (p) Comparative Figures

Comparative figures are, where appropriate, reclassified so as to be comparable with the figures presented in the current financial year.

### (q) Cash

For the purpose of the Statement of Cash Flows, cash includes cash assets and restricted cash assets. These include short-term deposits that are readily convertible to cash on hand and are subject to insignificant risk of changes in value.

### (r) Investments

Investments are brought to account at the lower of cost and recoverable amount.

Interest revenues are recognised as they are accrued.

# NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

## FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2003 *cont'd*

### (s) Interest Bearing Liabilities

Bank loans and other loans are recorded at an amount equal to the net proceeds received. Borrowing costs expense is recognised on an accrual basis.

### (t) Rounding of Amounts

Amounts in the financial statements have been rounded to the nearest thousand dollars, or in certain cases, to the nearest dollar.

## 3 OUTPUTS OF DEPARTMENT OF FISHERIES

The budget was framed in terms of outputs, consequently financial reporting for the year is also analysed in terms of outputs.

Information about the department's outputs, and the expenses and revenues, which are reliably attributable to those outputs, is set out in the Outputs Schedule. Information about expenses, revenues, assets and liabilities administered by the department are disclosed in Note 44.

The outputs of the Department of Fisheries:

### **Management of the State's Commercial Fisheries**

*Management of the State's commercial fisheries on behalf of the community by providing advice, collecting and analysing data, undertaking research, developing, implementing and managing strategies, policies and plans and enforcing regulations, management plans and related legislation for commercial fishing.*

### **Management of the State's Recreational Fisheries**

*Management of the State's recreational fisheries on behalf of the community by providing advice, collecting and analysing data, undertaking research, developing, implementing and managing strategies, policies and plans and enforcing regulations, management plans and related legislation for recreational fishing.*

### **Development and promotion of the State's Aquaculture industry**

*The Department fosters and promotes the development of sustainable Western Australian aquaculture (including pearl production) by providing policy advice, establishing appropriate infrastructure, facilitating provision of research and the development, implementation and management of strategies, policies, plans and related legislation for the aquaculture industry.*

### **Management and Conservation of Fish and Fish Habitat**

*The Department safeguards the State's wild fish habitat by providing advice, monitoring the status and use of fish and fish habitat resources, undertaking research, fostering community awareness of fish habitat requirements and developing, implementing, managing and enforcing appropriate strategies, policies, plans and related legislation.*

# NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

## FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2003 *cont'd*

	<b>2003</b>	<b>2002</b>
	<b>\$'000</b>	<b>\$'000</b>
<b>4 EMPLOYEE EXPENSES</b>		
Wages and salaries	19,289	18,430
Superannuation	2,200	2,118
Long service leave	329	85
Annual leave	279	264
Other related expenses (i)	671	854
	<u>22,768</u>	<u>21,751</u>
(i) These employee expenses include superannuation, workers compensation premiums and other employment on-costs associated with the recognition of annual and long service leave liability. The related on-costs liability is included in employee benefit liabilities at Note 29.		
<b>5 SUPPLIES AND SERVICES</b>		
Consultants and contractors	2,097	2,323
Materials	407	361
Repairs and maintenance	2,020	1,989
	<u>4,524</u>	<u>4,673</u>
<b>6 DEPRECIATION AND AMORTISATION EXPENSE</b>		
<b>Depreciation</b>		
Furniture	160	158
Plant and equipment	328	294
Small vessels	34	63
Computer equipment	314	676
Buildings	34	35
Major vessels	843	808
Motor vehicles	209	176
Other Construction	98	86
Other	11	20
	<u>2,031</u>	<u>2,316</u>
<b>Amortisation</b>		
Leased office equipment	10	16
Leased patrol vessel	185	46
	<u>195</u>	<u>62</u>
Total depreciation and amortisation	<u>2,226</u>	<u>2,378</u>
<b>7 BORROWING COSTS EXPENSE</b>		
Finance lease finance charges	133	71
Interest paid - Fisheries Adjustment Scheme	127	235
	<u>260</u>	<u>306</u>

# NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

## FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2003 *cont'd*

	<b>2003</b>	<b>2002</b>
	<b>\$'000</b>	<b>\$'000</b>
<b>8 ADMINISTRATION EXPENSES</b>		
Administration	5,259	4,906
Communications	776	738
Advertising	166	140
Consumables	1,183	1,030
Electricity and water	296	328
Operating lease expenses	670	659
Other	97	214
	<u>8,447</u>	<u>8,015</u>
<b>9 ACCOMMODATION EXPENSES</b>		
Lease rentals	1,184	1,741
	<u>1,184</u>	<u>1,741</u>
<b>10 GRANTS &amp; SUBSIDIES</b>		
<b>Recurrent</b>		
Kimberley Land Council	0	73
Grants to Educational Institutions (Schools etc)	28	57
Grants to Key Stakeholder Groups	2,010	1,760
Contributions to Fisheries Research and Development Corp.	1,062	747
Research Grants	425	639
Other	148	300
	<u>3,673</u>	<u>3,576</u>
<b>11 FISHERIES ADJUSTMENT SCHEME BUYBACKS</b>		
Fisheries Adjustment Scheme Buybacks	768	193
	<u>768</u>	<u>193</u>
<b>12 CAPITAL USER CHARGE</b>		
Capital User Charge	2,519	2,150
	<u>2,519</u>	<u>2,150</u>
<p>A capital user charge rate of 8% has been set by the Government and represents the opportunity cost of capital invested in the net assets of the Department used in the provision of outputs. The charge is calculated on the net assets adjusted to take account of exempt assets. Payments are made to the Department of Treasury and Finance on a quarterly basis</p>		
<b>13 OTHER EXPENSES FROM ORDINARY ACTIVITIES</b>		
Doubtful Debts Expenses	0	89
Carrying amount of non-current assets disposed of	244	368
	<u>244</u>	<u>457</u>

# NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

## FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2003 *cont'd*

	<b>2003</b> <b>\$'000</b>	<b>2002</b> <b>\$'000</b>
<b>14 USER CHARGES AND FEES</b>		
Access fees	13,131	12,507
Development of Better Interests Fees	3,566	4,500
Application fees	1,070	852
Licence fees	2,291	1,923
Fees for service	1,644	1,303
Other	1,035	1,269
	<u>22,737</u>	<u>22,354</u>
<b>15 GRANTS AND CONTRIBUTIONS</b>		
Fisheries Research and Development Corporation	2,617	2,629
Other	156	432
	<u>2,773</u>	<u>3,061</u>
<b>16 OTHER REVENUES FROM ORDINARY ACTIVITIES</b>		
Interest		
Fisheries Research and Development Fund	789	521
AFMA Fund	30	21
Fisheries Research and Development Corporation Fund	27	22
	<u>846</u>	<u>564</u>
<b>17 NET GAIN/(LOSS) ON DISPOSAL OF NON-CURRENT ASSETS</b>		
<b>Gain on Disposal of Non-Current Assets</b>		
Property Plant & Equipment	412	472
<b>Loss on Disposal of Non-Current Assets</b>		
Property Plant & Equipment	(25)	(90)
Net gain/(loss)	<u>387</u>	<u>382</u>
<b>18 REVENUES FROM STATE GOVERNMENT</b>		
Appropriation revenue received during the year (i):		
Output appropriations - recurrent	12,649	14,283
Appropriation to fund superannuation	1,845	1,604
Appropriation to fund capital user charge	2,249	2,022
Total Cash Appropriations	<u>16,743</u>	<u>17,909</u>
Appropriation transferred to holding account	2,236	3,105
	<u>18,979</u>	<u>21,014</u>
	<b>2003</b>	<b>2002</b>



# NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

## FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2003 *cont'd*

	\$'000	\$'000
The following liabilities have been assumed by the Treasurer during the financial year (ii):		
Superannuation	402	487
Total liabilities assumed by the Treasurer	402	487

- (i) Output appropriations are accrual amounts, reflecting the full cost of outputs purchased by the Government. The appropriation revenue comprises a cash component and a receivable (asset). The receivable (holding account) comprises the depreciation expense for the year and any agreed increase in leave liability during the year.
- (ii) The assumption of the superannuation liability by the Treasurer is only a notional revenue to offset the notional superannuation expense reported in respect of current employees who are members of the pension scheme and current employees who have a transfer benefit entitlement under the Gold State Scheme.

### 19 RESOURCES RECEIVED FREE OF CHARGE

Administration expenses	584	185
	584	185

Resources received free of charge has been determined on the basis of the following estimates provided by agencies:

Office of the Auditor General	66	52
Ministry of Justice	258	130
Department of Land Administration	260	3
	584	185

Where assets or services have been received free of charge or for nominal consideration, the Department recognises revenues equivalent to the fair value of the assets and/or the fair value of those services that can be reliably determined and which would have been purchased if not donated, and those values shall be recognised as assets or expenses, as applicable.

### 20 CASH ASSETS

Advance Account	15	52
Recreational Fishing Fund	10	8
AFMA Fund	169	510
Fisheries Research and Development Fund	14,008	11,753
	14,202	12,323

<b>2003</b>	<b>2002</b>
-------------	-------------

# NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

## FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2003 *cont'd*

	\$'000	\$'000
<b>21 RESTRICTED CASH ASSETS</b>		
<b>Current</b>		
Fisheries Research and Development Corporation Fund (i)	235	2
Fisheries Adjustment Schemes Trust Account (ii)	844	1,124
	1,079	1,126
<b>Non-Current</b>		
Salaries Suspense Account (iii)	664	559
	1,743	1,685
<p>(i) Monies held in the Fisheries Research and Development Corporation Fund are not available for operations of the Department as they are relate to specific research projects.</p> <p>(ii) Monies held in the Fisheries Adjustment Schemes Trust Account are only available for use as prescribed by the Fisheries Adjustment Scheme Act 1987</p> <p>(iii) Amount held in suspense account is only to be used for the purpose of meeting the 27th pay in a financial year that occurs every 11 years.</p>		
<b>22 RECEIVABLES</b>		
Amounts receivable for goods and services supplied	171	342
GST Input Tax Credit Receivable	311	255
	482	597
Less: provision for doubtful debts	(7)	(123)
GST due to ATO	(80)	(17)
	395	457
<b>23 AMOUNTS RECEIVABLE FOR OUTPUTS</b>		
<b>Current</b>	1,575	1,324
<b>Non Current</b>	2,442	1,781
	4,017	3,105
<p>This asset represents the non-cash component of output appropriations. It is restricted in that it can only be used for asset replacement.</p>		
<b>24 FISHERIES ADJUSTMENT SCHEME RECEIVABLES</b>		
Fisheries Adjustment Scheme - Receivables - Current	1,500	1,500
Fisheries Adjustment Scheme - Receivables - Non Current	0	1,500
	1,500	3,000
Reconciliation:		
Reconciliations of the consolidated carrying amounts of non-current receivables at the beginning and end of the current and previous financial year are set out below:		
Carrying amount at start of year	1,500	3,000
Transfer to current	1,500	1,500
Carrying amount at end of year	0	1,500
	<b>2003</b>	<b>2002</b>

# NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

## FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2003 *cont'd*

	\$'000	\$'000
<b>25 PREPAYMENTS</b>		
Licences and rentals	49	109
Grants	41	0
Lease Patrol Vessel	63	5
	<u>153</u>	<u>174</u>
<b>26 PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT AND VEHICLES</b>		
<b>LAND</b>		
Land at fair value	6,693	6,451
	<u>6,693</u>	<u>6,451</u>
<b>BUILDINGS</b>		
At cost	1,962	1,378
Accumulated depreciation	(407)	(304)
	<u>1,555</u>	<u>1,074</u>
At valuation	1,647	941
	<u>3,202</u>	<u>2,015</u>
<b>MAJOR VESSELS</b>		
At cost	7,731	7,516
Accumulated depreciation	(3,403)	(2,938)
	<u>4,328</u>	<u>4,578</u>
<b>SMALL VESSELS</b>		
At cost	315	307
Accumulated depreciation	(293)	(263)
	<u>22</u>	<u>44</u>
<b>PLANT AND EQUIPMENT</b>		
At cost	3,247	2,310
Accumulated depreciation	(1,383)	(1,067)
	<u>1,864</u>	<u>1,243</u>
<b>FURNITURE AND FITTINGS</b>		
At cost	1,544	1,511
Accumulated depreciation	(809)	(649)
	<u>735</u>	<u>862</u>
<b>COMPUTER EQUIPMENT</b>		
At cost	2,984	2,839
Accumulated depreciation	(2,508)	(2,366)
	<u>476</u>	<u>473</u>

# NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

## FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2003 *cont'd*

	<b>2003</b>	<b>2002</b>
	<b>\$'000</b>	<b>\$'000</b>
<b>LEASED OFFICE EQUIPMENT</b>		
At capitalised cost	84	84
Accumulated amortisation	(83)	(73)
	<u>1</u>	<u>11</u>
<b>LEASED PATROL VESSEL</b>		
At capitalised cost	1,848	1,848
Accumulated amortisation	(231)	(46)
	<u>1,617</u>	<u>1,802</u>
<b>MOTOR VEHICLES</b>		
At cost	808	746
Accumulated depreciation	(312)	(322)
	<u>496</u>	<u>424</u>
<b>CAPITAL WORKS IN PROGRESS</b>		
At construction cost	2,293	2,058
	<u>2,293</u>	<u>2,058</u>
 Total property, plant and equipment and vehicles	 <u>21,727</u>	 <u>19,961</u>

The revaluation of freehold land, land improvements and buildings was performed in June 2003 in accordance with an independent valuation by the Valuer General's Office. Fair value has been determined on the basis of market value or current use where market value is not appropriate. The valuation was made in accordance with a regular policy of annual revaluation.

### Reconciliation

Reconciliations of the carrying amounts of property, plant, equipment and vehicles at the beginning and end of the current financial year are set out below:

	Carrying amount at start of year	Addition	Disposal	Transfer from WIP	Revaluation	Deprecn. for the year	Carrying amount at end of year
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<b>as at 30 June 2003</b>							
Land	6,451				242		6,693
Major vessels	4,578	21	222	794		843	4,328
Small vessels	44	12				34	22
Plant and Equipment	1,243	592	4	372		339	1,864
Furniture and Fittings	862	33				160	735
Computer Equipment	473	310	1	8		314	476
Leased Office Equip	11					10	1
Leased Patrol Vessel	1,802					185	1,617
Buildings	2,015	12		349	958	132	3,202
Motor Vehicles	424	300	16	(3)		209	496
Work in Progress	2,058	1,755		(1,520)			2,293
	<u>19,961</u>	<u>3,035</u>	<u>243</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>1200</u>	<u>2,226</u>	<u>21,727</u>

# NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

## FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2003 *cont'd*

	<b>2003</b>	<b>2002</b>
	<b>\$'000</b>	<b>\$'000</b>
<b>27 PAYABLES</b>		
Amounts payable for goods and services received – General	1,043	1,047
Amounts payable for goods and services received – Capital	19	19
	<u>1,062</u>	<u>1,066</u>

### 28 INTEREST BEARING LIABILITIES

#### Current

WATC Loans - Fisheries Adjustment Scheme	1,382	1,274
Finance Lease Liability	144	135
	<u>1,526</u>	<u>1,409</u>

#### Non Current

WATC Loans - Fisheries Adjustment Scheme	0	1,382
Finance Lease Liability	1,509	1,653
	<u>1,509</u>	<u>3,035</u>

Lease liabilities are effectively secured as the rights to the leased assets revert to the lessor in the event of default.

Assets pledged as security:

The carrying amounts of non-current assets pledged as security are:

Finance Leases		
Leased office equipment	1	11
Leased Patrol Vessel	1,617	1,802
	<u>1,618</u>	<u>1,813</u>

### 29 PROVISIONS

#### Current

Annual leave	1,548	1,269
Long service leave	1,245	1,083
Other (i)	339	308
	<u>3,132</u>	<u>2,660</u>

#### Non Current

Long service leave	1,919	1,752
Other (i)	233	230
	<u>2,152</u>	<u>1,982</u>

#### TOTAL PROVISION FOR EMPLOYEE ENTITLEMENTS

	<u>5,284</u>	<u>4,642</u>
--	--------------	--------------

- (i) The settlement of annual and long service leave liabilities gives rise to the payment of employment on-costs superannuation or and Work over premiums. The liability for such on-costs is included here. The associated expense is included in other related expense (under Employee Expenses) at Note 4.

The Department considers the carrying amount of employee benefits to approximate the net fair value.

# NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

## FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2003 *cont'd*

	<b>2003</b> <b>\$'000</b>	<b>2002</b> <b>\$'000</b>
<b>30 OTHER LIABILITIES</b>		
Accrued salaries	580	432
FBT Accrued	32	32
Accrued Interest - Fisheries Adjustment Scheme	108	208
Income received in advance	95	0
	<u>815</u>	<u>672</u>
<b>EQUITY</b>		
Equity represents the residual interest in the net assets of the Department. The Government holds the equity interest in the Department on behalf of the community. The asset revaluation reserve represents that portion of equity resulting from the revaluation of non-current assets.		
<b>31 ACCUMULATED SURPLUS</b>		
Opening balance	19,165	15,990
Change in net assets from ordinary activities	338	3,175
Closing balance	<u>19,503</u>	<u>19,165</u>
<b>32 CONTRIBUTED EQUITY</b>		
Opening balance	4,769	0
Capital Contributions	2,122	4,769
Closing balance	<u>6,891</u>	<u>4,769</u>
Capital Contributions have been designated as contributions by owners and are credited directly to equity in the Statement of Financial Position.		
<b>33 RESERVES</b>		
<b>Asset Revaluation Reserve:</b>		
Opening balance	5,947	4,721
Revaluation during the year:		
Land	242	891
Buildings	958	335
Closing balance (i)	<u>7,147</u>	<u>5,947</u>
Total equity	<u>33,541</u>	<u>29,881</u>

(i) The asset revaluation reserve is used to record increments and decrements on the revaluation of non-current assets, as described in accounting policy note 2(h)

**2003**  
**\$'000**

**2002**  
**\$'000**

# NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

## FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2003 *cont'd*

### 34 NOTES TO THE STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS

#### (a) Reconciliation of cash

Cash at the end of the financial year as shown in the Statement of Cash Flows is reconciled to the related items in the Statement of Financial Position as follows:

Cash assets	14,202	12,323
Restricted cash assets (refer note 20)	1,743	1,685
	<u>15,945</u>	<u>14,008</u>

#### (b) Reconciliation of net cash used in operating activities to net cost of service:

Net cash (used in)/from operating activities	(15,938)	(15,056)
--	----------	----------

#### Non Cash Items

Liabilities assumed by the Treasurer	(402)	(487)
Depreciation and amortisation	(2,226)	(2,378)
Resources received free of charge	(584)	(185)

#### Increase/(Decrease) in Assets

Accounts receivable - General	(62)	(65)
Profit/(Loss) on disposal of assets	387	382
Prepayments	(21)	63
Adjustment to fixed assets	0	23

#### (Increase)/Decrease in Liabilities

Accrued salaries	(148)	(22)
FBT Accrued	0	(13)
Accrued interest - FAS	100	96
Liability for employee entitlements	(642)	(780)
Income in advance	(95)	0
Accounts payable - General	4	(89)
Net cost of services	<u>(19,627)</u>	<u>(18,511)</u>

### 35 COMMITMENTS

#### (a) Capital Expenditure Commitments

Capital expenditure commitments, being contracted capital expenditure additional to the amounts reported in the financial statements, are payable as follows:

Within 1 year	6,881	6,301
Later than 1 year and not later than 5 years	0	0
Later than 5 years	0	0
	<u>6,881</u>	<u>6,301</u>

The capital commitments include amounts for:

Buildings	<u>3,855</u>	<u>1,149</u>
	<b>2003</b>	<b>2002</b>
	<b>\$'000</b>	<b>\$'000</b>

# NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

## FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2003 *cont'd*

### (b) Operating Lease commitments

Commitments in relation to leases for accommodation and motor vehicles contracted for at the reporting date but not recognised as liabilities are payable:

Within 1 year	1,436	1,459
Later than 1 year and not later than 5 years	3,503	3,428
Later than 5 years	1,834	2,522
	<u>6,773</u>	<u>7,409</u>

### (c) Finance Lease Commitments

Commitments in relation to finance leases are payable as follows:

Within 1 year	266	269
Later than 1 year and not later than 5 years	1,066	1,065
Later than 5 years	932	1,198
Minimum lease payments	2,264	2,532
Less Future finance charges	(611)	(744)
Total finance lease liabilities	<u>1,653</u>	<u>1,788</u>
Included in the financial statements as:		
Current (note 28)	144	135
Non-current (note 28)	1,509	1,653
	<u>1,653</u>	<u>1,788</u>

The Department has the option to purchase leased office equipment at an agreed fair value on expiry of the lease. These leasing arrangements do not have escalation clauses, other than in the event of payment default. There are no restrictions imposed by these leasing arrangements on other financing transactions.

### 36 CONTINGENT OBLIGATIONS

There are court actions proceeding in which the Department of Fisheries or the Executive Director have been named as defendants. In one such case, the Department is defending a claim \$1.1 million. It is considered that these actions are not likely to give rise to potential liabilities and a reliable estimate of the quantum of the claims cannot be determined.

### 37 EVENTS OCCURRING AFTER REPORTING DATE

No known event or events occurred after year end which materially affect the results reflected in this financial report.



# NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

## FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2003 *cont'd*

### 38 EXPLANATORY STATEMENT

The Summary of Consolidated Fund Appropriation and Revenue Estimates discloses appropriation and other statutes expenditure estimates, the actual expenditures made and revenue estimates and payments into the Consolidated Fund. Appropriations are now on an accrual basis. The following explanations are provided in accordance with Treasurer's Instruction 945. Significant variations are considered to be those greater than 10%.

#### (a) Significant variances between estimate and actual –

##### Total cost of outputs.

	Estimate (\$'000)	Actual (\$'000)	Variance (\$'000)
Outputs			
Management of the State's Recreational Fisheries	11,208	9,376	1,832

*The variation in this output has resulted from a focus on the commitments within other Outputs, along with an overestimate of budgeted expenses for the year.*

#### (b) Significant variances between actual and prior year actual –

##### Total cost of outputs

	Estimate (\$'000)	Actual (\$'000)	Variance (\$'000)
Outputs			
Management and Conservation of Fish and Fish Habitat	2,791	3,090	(299)

*The variation in this output has resulted from a significant reduction in activity funded from external sources*

#### (c) Significant variances between estimate and total –

##### Capital Contribution

	Estimate (\$'000)	Actual (\$'000)	Variance (\$'000)
Capital Contribution	2,951	2,122	829

*The variation in Capital Contribution is due to the reprioritisation of the replacement of a patrol vessel within the Capital Works Program*

#### (d) Significant variances between actual and prior year actual –

##### Capital Contribution

	Estimate (\$'000)	Actual (\$'000)	Variance (\$'000)
Capital Contribution	2,122	4,769	(2,647)

*The appropriation each year is consistent with and will vary according to the approved Capital Works programme.*

# NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

## FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2003 *cont'd*

	<b>2003</b>	<b>2002</b>
	<b>\$'000</b>	<b>\$'000</b>
<b>39 FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS</b>		
<b>FINANCIAL ASSETS AND LIABILITIES</b>		
<b>Assets</b>		
Cash Resources	15,945	14,008
Accounts receivable - General	395	457
Accounts receivable - Fisheries Adjustment Schemes	1,500	3,000
Amounts Receivable for Outputs	4,017	3,105
Total Financial Assets	<u>21,857</u>	<u>20,570</u>
<b>Liabilities</b>		
Accounts Payable	1,062	1,066
Fisheries Adjustment Schemes - Loan principal	1,382	2,656
Accrued salaries	580	432
Employee entitlement	5,284	4,642
Lease liabilities	1,653	1,788
Total Financial Liabilities	<u>9,961</u>	<u>10,584</u>
Net Financial Assets	<u>11,896</u>	<u>9,986</u>
<b>RECONCILIATION OF NET FINANCIAL ASSETS TO NET ASSETS</b>		
Net financial assets/(liabilities)	11,896	9,986
Non-financial assets and liabilities:		
Land	6,693	6,451
Buildings	3,202	2,015
Plant, equipment and other	11,832	11,495
Other assets - prepayments and deferred expenses	153	174
Accrued interest - Fisheries Adjustment Scheme	(108)	(208)
Other liabilities	(127)	(32)
Net assets per Statement of Financial Position	<u>33,541</u>	<u>29,881</u>

### **CREDIT RISK**

#### **Financial Assets**

The department's cash is held as part of the Government of Western Australia Bank Account and the risk associated with these assets is equivalent to that relating to the Government of Western Australia Bank Account.

The Fisheries Adjustment Schemes receivables as reported represent the department's maximum exposure to credit risk with respect to those assets. The value of the fishing licences associated with these receivables represents the only security with respect to these assets.

All other financial assets are unsecured and the reported amounts represent the maximum exposure with respect to those assets.

# NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

## FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2003 *cont'd*

### Net Fair Value of Financial Instruments

The net fair value of financial assets and liabilities is the amount at which the asset could be exchanged, or liability settled in a current transaction between knowledgeable, willing parties in an arm's length transaction after allowing for transaction costs.

The following methods were used to estimate the net fair value of each class of material financial instrument:

Cash, receivables and payables	Carrying amount approximates fair value.
Fisheries Adjustment Scheme Loan Principal	Carrying amount approximates fair value.
Employee entitlements	Carrying amount of provisions are considered to reflect their net fair value.

### INTEREST RATE RISK

The Department does not have any exposure with respect to interest rate fluctuations.

	Average Effective Interest Rate	Variable interest rate	Fixed Interest Rate to Maturity			Non-Interest Bearing	Total
			Less than 1 year	1-5 years	More than 5 years		
	%	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<b>2003 Financial Assets</b>							
Cash Assets	4.90%	14,202					14,202
Restricted cash Assets	0.00%					1,743	1,743
Receivables	0.00%					5,912	5,912
Loans and advances	0.00%						0
		14,202	0	0	0	7,655	21,857
<b>Financial Liabilities</b>							
Payables	0.00%					1,062	1,062
WATC Loans	9.53%		1,382				1,382
Other loans							0
Finance lease liabilities	7.66%		144	698	811		1,653
Amounts due to the Treasurer							0
		0	1,526	698	811	1,062	4,097
<b>2002</b>							
Financial Assets							20,570
Financial Liabilities							<u>5,510</u>

# NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

## FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2003 *cont'd*

### 40 REMUNERATION OF SENIOR OFFICERS

#### REMUNERATION

The number of senior officers, whose total of fees, salaries, superannuation and other benefits received or due and receivable, for the financial year, fall within the following bands are:

	2003	2002
\$100,001 - 110,000	0	1
\$110,001 - 120,000	0	1
\$120,001 - 130,000	1	0
\$130,001 - 140,000	1	0
\$160,001 - 170,000	0	1
\$180,001 - 190,000	1	0
	<b>\$'000</b>	<b>\$'000</b>
Total remuneration of senior officers	435	442

The remuneration includes the superannuation expense incurred by the Department in respect of senior officers. No senior officers are members of the Superannuation and Family Benefits Act Scheme.

### 41 RELATED BODIES

The Department had no related bodies as defined in the Financial Administration and Audit Act 1985 and Treasurer's Instruction 951.

### 42 AFFILIATED BODIES

The Department had no affiliated bodies as defined in Financial Administration and Audit Act 1985 and Treasurer's Instruction 951.

2003	2002
\$'000	\$'000

### 43 SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

#### Write-Offs

During the financial year, debts due to the State were written off under the authority of:

The Accountable Officer	8	1
The Minister	78	0
	<u>86</u>	<u>1</u>

During the financial year, assets which were stolen or scrapped were written off under the authority of:

The Accountable Officer	26	0
LESS: Recovered by Insurance	(13)	0
	<u>13</u>	<u>0</u>

#### Act of Grace Payments

During the financial year act of grace payments were made under the authority of:

The Governor	0	59
The Minister	1	25
	<u>1</u>	<u>84</u>

# NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

## FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2003 *cont'd*

	<b>2003</b>	<b>2002</b>
	<b>\$'000</b>	<b>\$'000</b>
<b>44 ADMINISTERED TRANSACTIONS</b>		
<b>ADMINISTERED EXPENSES AND REVENUES</b>		
<b>Expenses</b>		
Recoup to Fisheries Research and Development Fund for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Commission		
ATSIIC related activities	347	89
ATSIIC - Other expenses	2	16
Total administered expenses	<u>349</u>	<u>105</u>
<b>Revenues</b>		
Contribution from ATSIIC	50	0
Total administered revenues	<u>50</u>	<u>0</u>
<b>ADMINISTERED ASSETS AND LIABILITIES</b>		
<b>Administered Assets</b>		
ATSIIC Trust Account	0	299
Total administered assets	<u>0</u>	<u>299</u>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM ADMINISTERED TRANSACTIONS</b>		
<b>Cash Inflows from Administered Transactions</b>		
Contributions from ATSIIC	50	0
Total administered cash inflows	<u>50</u>	<u>0</u>
<b>Cash Outflows from Administered Transactions</b>		
Recoup to Fisheries Research and Development Fund from ATSIIC	347	89
ATSIIC Administration costs	2	16
Total administered cash outflows	<u>349</u>	<u>105</u>
Net cash inflows/(outflows) from administered transactions	<u>(299)</u>	<u>(105)</u>

# TRUST FUND STATEMENT OF RECEIPTS AND PAYMENTS

FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2002 TO 30 JUNE 2003

2002 \$'000		2003 \$'000	2003 \$'000
<b>45</b>	<b>FISHERIES RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT FUND</b>		
<b>6,141</b>	<b>Opening balance - 1 July</b>		<b>11,753</b>
	<b>Receipts</b>		
18,213	Contribution from Consolidated Fund	13,711	
12,507	Fisheries Access Fees	13,885	
4,500	Development of Better Interests	3,566	
802	Application Fees	1,032	
521	Interest	788	
159	Contributions to Projects	25	
9	Insurance Recoups	39	
432	Grants	156	
137	Recoups of Expenditure	136	
16	Sale of Publications and Retail Goods	24	
71	Sale of Confiscated Fish and Equipment	64	
698	Sale of Assets	239	
2	Recovery of Legal Costs	11	
	Aquaculture Development Fund	44	
576	Other Sundry Revenue	346	34,066
<b>44,784</b>			<b>45,819</b>
	<b>Payments</b>		
32,950	Contribution to Fisheries WA operations	31,706	
81	Contribution to Salaries Suspense	105	31,811
<b>33,031</b>			<b>31,811</b>
<b>11,753</b>	<b>Balance 30 June held by Treasury</b>		<b>14,008</b>

The Fisheries Research and Development Fund, which was established under the Fisheries Act 1905 (repealed) was continued under the Fish Resources Management Act 1994 (FRMA 1994). The purpose of the Fund is to hold funds in accordance with section 238 of the FRMA 1994 which may be used and applied by the Minister in such manner and in such proportion as the Minister thinks fit for all or any of the purposes prescribed by section 238(5) of the FRMA 1994 and sections 37(3), 41 and 55(4) and (5) of the Pearling Act 1990. The bulk of Department of Fisheries revenues and the expenditures relating to the Commercial, Fish and Fish Habitat Protection, Pearling and Aquaculture outputs are transacted through this Fund.

## TRUST FUND STATEMENT OF RECEIPTS AND PAYMENTS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2002 TO 30 JUNE 2003 *cont'd*

2002 \$'000		2003 \$'000	2003 \$'000
<b>46</b>	<b>AFMA FUND</b>		
<b>486</b>	<b>Opening balance - 1 July</b>		<b>510</b>
	<b>Receipts</b>		
1,281	Funds received from AFMA	1,269	
21	Interest	30	
50	Other	20	1,319
<b>1,838</b>			<b>1,829</b>
	<b>Payments</b>		
1,328	Expenditure on AFMA related activities	1,660	1,660
<b>1,328</b>			<b>1,660</b>
<b>510</b>	<b>Balance 30 June held by Treasury</b>		<b>169</b>

The AFMA Fund is established under the FRMA 1994. The Fund is used for transactions relating to the services provided by Department of Fisheries to the Australian Fisheries Management Authority. The purpose of the Fund is to hold funds in accordance with section 241 of the FRMA 1994 which may be applied by the Minister for all or any of the purposes prescribed by section 241(4) of the FRMA 1994.

<b>47</b>	<b>RECREATIONAL FISHING FUND</b>		
<b>10</b>	<b>Opening balance - 1 July</b>		<b>8</b>
	<b>Receipts</b>		
7,070	Contribution from Consolidated Fund	6,890	
1,923	Recreational Fishing Licences	2,291	
0	External Grant	0	
12	Court Costs Recovered	6	
0	Sale of Assets	0	
1	Sale of Retail Goods	1	
0	Other Revenue	6	9,194
<b>9,016</b>			<b>9,202</b>
	<b>Payments</b>		
9,008	Expenditure on recreational fishing related activities	9,192	9,192
<b>9,008</b>			<b>9,192</b>
<b>8</b>	<b>Balance 30 June held by Treasury</b>		<b>10</b>

The Recreational Fishing Fund is established under the FRMA 1994. The purpose of the account is to hold funds in accordance with section 239 of the FRMA 1994 which may be applied by the Minister for all or any of the purposes prescribed by section 239(4) of the FRMA 1994. The main revenue sources include contributions from the Consolidated Z Fund and revenue from recreational fishing licences. The funds are applied toward the Department of Fisheries Recreational Fishing output.

# TRUST FUND STATEMENT OF RECEIPTS AND PAYMENTS

## FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2002 TO 30 JUNE 2003 *cont'd*

2002		2003	2003
\$'000		\$'000	\$'000
<b>48</b>	<b>FISHERIES RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION FUND</b>		
<b>120</b>	<b>Opening balance - 1 July</b>		<b>2</b>
	<b>Receipts</b>		
2,629	Contributions from FRDC	2,617	
22	Interest	28	
56	Other	9	2,656
<b>2,827</b>			<b>2,656</b>
	<b>Payments</b>		
2,825	Expenditure on Fisheries WA research related activities	2,421	2,421
<b>2,825</b>			<b>2,421</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>Balance 30 June held by Treasury</b>		<b>235</b>

The purpose of this Fund is to hold funds in accordance with section 242 of the FRMA 1994 which may be applied by the Minister for all or any of the purposes prescribed by section 242(4) of the FRMA 1994.

<b>49</b>	<b>FISHERIES ADJUSTMENT SCHEMES TRUST ACCOUNT</b>		
<b>824</b>	<b>Opening balance - 1 July</b>		<b>1,124</b>
	<b>Receipts</b>		
1,545	Contributions from participants in Prawn fisheries adjustment schemes	1,500	
500	Specific State contributions to fisheries adjustment	500	2,000
<b>2,869</b>			<b>3,124</b>
	<b>Payments</b>		
7	Administration	12	
193	Unit buy back State Scheme	768	
1,545	Loan repayments	1,500	2,280
<b>1,745</b>			<b>2,280</b>
<b>1,124</b>	<b>Balance 30 June held by Treasury</b>		<b>844</b>

The purpose of this account is to hold funds in accordance with section 5 of the Fisheries Adjustment Scheme Act 1987 which shall be applied by the Minister for the purposes prescribed by section 6 of that Act.



## TRUST FUND STATEMENT OF RECEIPTS AND PAYMENTS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2002 TO 30 JUNE 2003 *cont'd*

2002 \$'000		2003 \$'000	2003 \$'000
<b>50</b>	<b>ABORIGINAL AND TORRES STRAIT ISLANDER COMMISSION TRUST ACCOUNT</b>		
<b>404</b>	<b>Opening balance - 1 July</b>		<b>299</b>
	<b>Receipts</b>		
0	Contributions from ATSIC	50	50
<b>404</b>			<b>349</b>
	<b>Payments</b>		
89	Recoup to Fisheries Research and Development Fund	347	
16	Expenditure on ATSIC related activities	2	349
<b>105</b>			<b>349</b>
<b>299</b>	<b>Balance 30 June held by Treasury</b>		<b>0</b>

The purpose of this account is to hold funds received from the Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Commission (ATSIC) for the purposes of providing financial support and assistance in aquaculture project development within the scope of the ATSIC business development programme.

<b>51</b>	<b>FISHERIES PRIVATE MONEYS TRUST ACCOUNT</b>		
<b>39</b>	<b>Opening balance - 1 July</b>		<b>15</b>
	<b>Receipts</b>		
51	Proceeds from the sale of seized fish	4	4
<b>90</b>			<b>19</b>
	<b>Payments</b>		
75	Return of proceeds of sale of seized fish	0	
0	Transfer to agency revenue	0	0
<b>75</b>			<b>0</b>
<b>15</b>	<b>Balance 30 June held by Treasury</b>		<b>19</b>

The purpose of this account is to hold moneys seized and proceeds from the sale of seized fish pursuant to the Fisheries Act 1905 pending prosecution action. The Fisheries Act 1905 has been repealed and replaced by the FRMA 1994.

# TRUST FUND STATEMENT OF RECEIPTS AND PAYMENTS

## FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2002 TO 30 JUNE 2003 *cont'd*

2002 \$'000		2003 \$'000	2003 \$'000
<b>52</b>	<b>FISH FARM BOND DEPOSITS TRUST ACCOUNT</b>		
<b>14</b>	<b>Opening balance - 1 July</b>		<b>19</b>
	<b>Receipts</b>		
5	Deposits received	0	
0	Interest	0	0
<b>19</b>			<b>19</b>
	<b>Payments</b>		
0	Interest paid	0	0
<b>0</b>			<b>0</b>
<b>19</b>	<b>Balance 30 June held by Treasury</b>		<b>19</b>
<p>The purpose of this account is to hold fish farm bond deposits lodged by licensees, as security and guarantee for the due and punctual performance of the licensees Fish Farm licence conditions.</p>			
<b>53</b>	<b>CHRISTMAS ISLAND AND COCOS (KEELING) ISLANDS</b>		
<b>0</b>	<b>Opening Balance</b>		<b>26</b>
	<b>Receipts</b>		
44	Reimbursements	85	85
<b>44</b>			<b>111</b>
	<b>Payments</b>		
8	Salaries	23	
1	Travel & Accommodation	14	
9	On costs	25	62
<b>18</b>			<b>62</b>
<b>26</b>	<b>Balance 30 June</b>		<b>49</b>

In October 2001, the Department of Fisheries entered into a Service Delivery Agreement (SDA) with the Commonwealth. The SDA provides for the delivery of a range of services by the Department of Fisheries in the Indian Ocean Territories including the management of commercial fishing, recreational fishing, aquaculture, fish health and community education and awareness programs. The Department provides these services on behalf of the Commonwealth Department of Transport and Regional Services under the applied Fish Resources Management Act (1994) (WA) (CI) (CKI).



# FINANCIAL OVERVIEW

## SUMMARY

The following is a summary of the financial performance and financial position of the Department for the year ended 30 June 2003:

- The agency's net cost of services has increased by 6.0%. Operating revenue increased by 1.0% (\$27.0m : 2003, \$26.7m: 2002), and operating expenses increased by 3.0% (\$46.6m :2003, \$45.2m :2002).

Financial information for a number of years through to the current period is presented in the assessment of financial trends. The analysis is based on the information provided in the Department's audited Statement of Financial Performance and Statement of Financial Position.

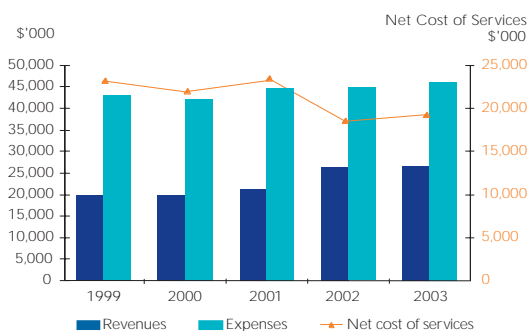
## Financial Performance

Net cost of services facilitates an assessment of performance by showing the full cost and composition of resources consumed in operations. It shows the extent to which these costs were recovered through user charges and independent sources, and the net cost of operations to the State.

The Department's net cost of services has increased by 6.0% (\$19.6m: 2003, \$18.5m: 2002).

The trend in the Department's net cost of services since 1998-1999 is depicted in Figure 1.

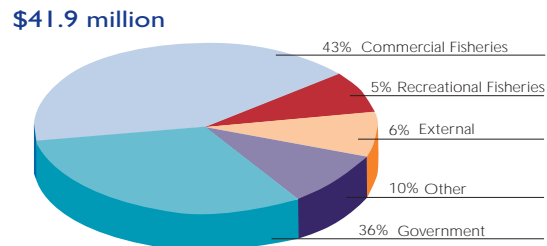
**FIGURE 1: NET COST OF SERVICES**



The majority of the Department's activity is increasingly funded from sources other than the State Government as depicted in Figure 2.

Total revenue has decreased by 4.3% between 2002 and the current financial year (\$41.9m: 2003, \$43.7m: 2002).

**FIGURE 2: REVENUE SOURCES 2002 – 2003**

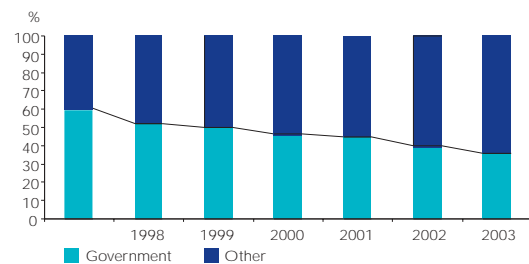


The reduction in the reliance on government funding is also demonstrated through the government funding ratio.

This indicator shows the extent to which the Department is funded by the State. The government funding ratio has decreased from 60.5% to 35.5% since 1996-1997.

Figure 3 shows this continuing decrease.

**FIGURE 3: PROPORTION OF TOTAL FUNDING**

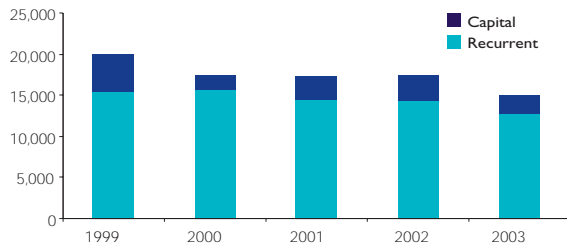


The total State Government funding has decreased in 2002-2003 as a result of greater reliance on cost recovery from industry and other sources. Capital funding will vary according to the scheduled capital works program.

Figure 4 shows the changes in government funding over the last five years.

# FINANCIAL OVERVIEW *cont'd*

**FIGURE 4: GOVERNMENT FUNDING**



Revenues from other sources are received from the commercial fishing industry through access fees under the cost recovery arrangement and external funding for research and management of the Australian Fishing Zone from the Commonwealth Government. The amount of revenue received from independent sources has increased marginally (\$27.0m: 2003, \$26.7m : 2002). The categories of user fees and charges which comprise these non State Government funding sources are displayed in Figure 5.

**FIGURE 5: USER CHARGES AND FEES**

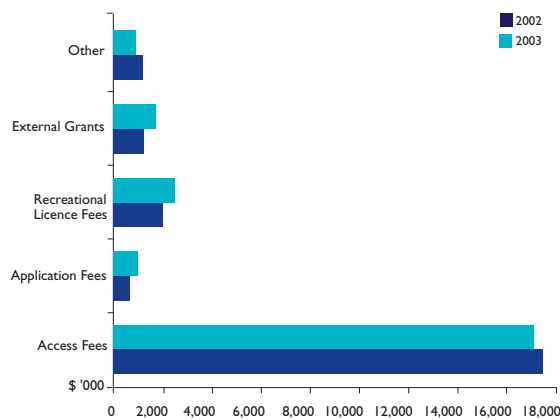
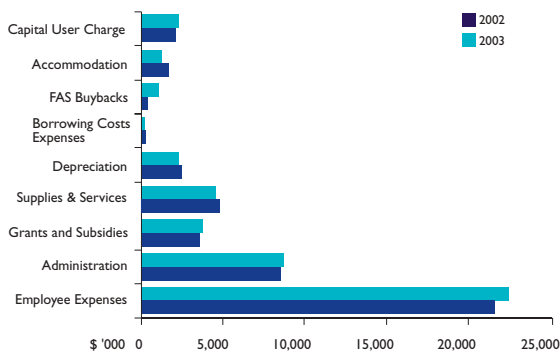


Figure 6 shows the total expenditure by type against comparative figures for the 2001-2002 financial year.

**FIGURE 6: TOTAL EXPENSES BY TYPE**

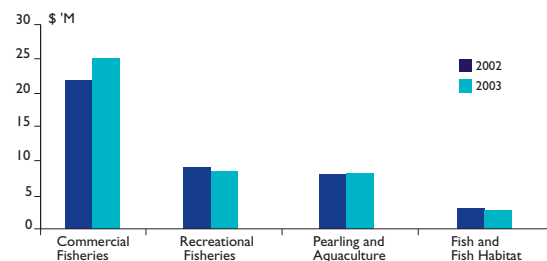


The Department has four outputs:

- Management of the State's Commercial Fisheries;
- Management of the State's Recreational Fisheries;
- Development and promotion of the State's Aquaculture Industry; and
- Management and conservation of fish and fish habitat.

Figure 7 shows the level of expenditure by output, against comparative figures for the 2001-2002 financial year.

**FIGURE 7: OUTPUTS – TOTAL COST OF SERVICE**



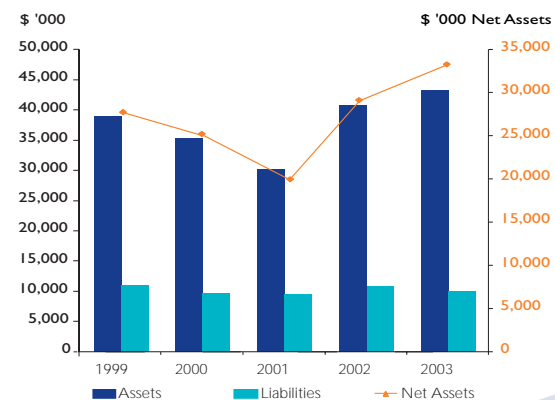
## Financial Position

The Statement of Financial Position provides information on the Department's assets and liabilities which is useful in assessing and analysing over time, the management of resources.

The net assets of the Department represents the residual interest in the assets after deducting liabilities. This position has increased during the financial year by 11.1% (\$33.2m : 2003, \$29.9m : 2002) due to an increase in both reported cash balances and property plant and equipment, as well as a decrease in liabilities, as a result of repayments of borrowings for the Fisheries Adjustment Scheme.

Figure 8 provides an overview of the asset and liability position of the Department for the past five years.

**FIGURE 8: FINANCIAL POSITION**

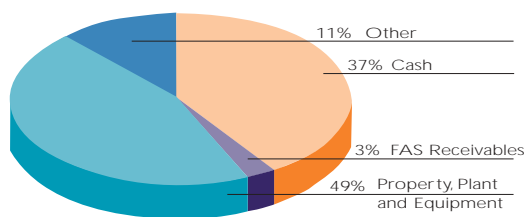


## FINANCIAL OVERVIEW *cont'd*

The Department's asset holdings comprise mainly of property, plant and equipment and cash as illustrated in Figure 9.

The Statement of Financial Position discloses an amount as Fisheries Adjustment Scheme receivables. These receivables represent amounts recoverable by the Department under the Fisheries Adjustment Scheme that now relates only to the prawn fishery in Shark Bay.

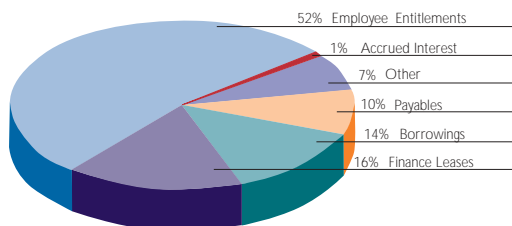
**FIGURE 9: ASSET CATEGORIES AS AT 30 JUNE 2003**



The liabilities of the Department are comprised mainly of employee entitlements, a finance lease on a patrol vessel and borrowings under the Fisheries Adjustment Scheme. The composition of liabilities is depicted in Figure 10.

A major component of the Department's liabilities for the 2002-2003 financial year (13.6%) relate to the Fisheries Adjustment Scheme. The progressive decrease in liabilities in the statement of financial position is attributable to the reduction in Fisheries Adjustment Scheme principal. Final payments under the Scheme are due in 2003-04.

**FIGURE 10: LIABILITY CATEGORIES AS AT 30 JUNE 2003**



Employee entitlements consist of annual and long service leave. The Department has faced increasing staffing levels as well as increased salary rates since 1998-1999. The liability for employee entitlements has increased by (13.8%) during the 2002-2003 financial year. The Department has in recent years aggressively pursued strategies to reduce its leave liability and these strategies will continue into the future.

**FIGURE 11: EMPLOYEE ENTITLEMENTS**

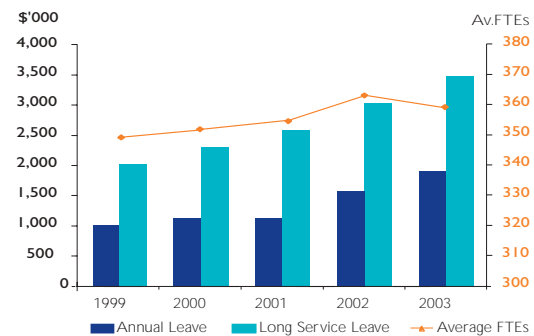
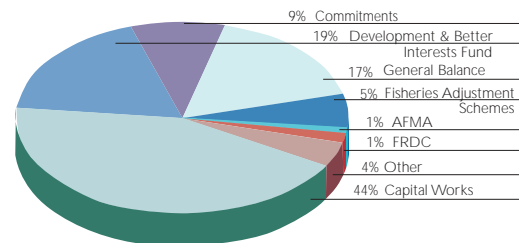


Figure 12 shows the composition of the amounts appearing as cash assets. Commitment for capital works accounts for 43.3% of this balance, while other commitments (including DBIF) account for a further 39.9%.

**FIGURE 12: BANK ACCOUNT COMPOSITION AS AT 30 JUNE 2003**



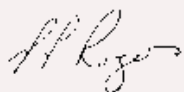
# PERFORMANCE INDICATORS

## CERTIFICATION OF PERFORMANCE INDICATORS

Treasurer's Instruction 905

Financial Administration and Audit Act 1985

I hereby certify that the performance indicators are based on proper records, are relevant and appropriate for assisting users to assess the Department of Fisheries performance, and fairly represent the performance of the Department of Fisheries for the financial year ended 30 June 2003.



**Peter P Rogers**  
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

13 August 2003

# PERFORMANCE INDICATORS 2002/2003

## FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2003 *cont'd*

### OUTCOME

The desired outcome of the Department of Fisheries is the conservation and sustainable development of the State's fish resources.

The effectiveness of the Department in achieving this outcome is determined by its performance against the following mix of resource sustainability, economic and social benefit measures:

### OBJECTIVE I – SUSTAINABLE FISHERIES MANAGEMENT

#### 1.1 The proportion of fish stocks identified as being at risk or vulnerable through exploitation

Annual Stock assessments for significant fisheries subject to management are undertaken by the Department's Fisheries Research Division. These assessments, together with trends in catch and fishing activity, have been used to determine the sustainability status of the State's most significant commercial fisheries (full details of which are in the companion State of the Fisheries Report). Performance is measured as the proportion of the fisheries (for which data are available) in which the breeding stocks for major target species are being maintained at levels sufficient to ensure catches are sustained at maximum yields within the normal environmental variations.

For the 2002/03 performance review, 34 fisheries have been utilised. This is an increase of one compared to 2001/02 with the addition of the West Coast Beach Bait Fishery.

For the 34 fisheries reviewed, Appendix 8 records that breeding stock assessments are now available for the major species taken in 31 (or 91 per cent) of these fisheries. This is a significant increase on last year due to the completion of assessments needed to meet the requirements of the Commonwealth's Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999. In the remainder, there were insufficient data on the individual target species to make a critical assessment, but the catch histories of these fisheries suggest that most of the stocks being harvested are relatively stable. In situations where these stocks have the potential to become over-fished, they are given priority for new research and management. This has, for example, started to occur for dhufish off the west coast, a species that is being increasingly targeted by both commercial and recreational fishing sectors.

Within the group of 31 fisheries, 29 (93 per cent) involve stocks that have adequate or increasing breeding stock levels. The fisheries with increasing breeding stocks include the west coast pilchard fishery, which, along with the three south coast fisheries, were severely depleted by an exotic virus originating in South Australian waters, and outside of the Department's control. The management response of setting low catch limits during the previous three years has resulted in the recovery of the stocks to levels where significant fishing levels have been allowed in 2002/03. The other fishery with an increasing stock is the Lake Argyle Catfish Fishery where a voluntary reduction in effort during the past two years has been successful in significantly reducing the level of catch. This outcome is now assisting the recovery of the breeding stock, which is now considered to be increasing towards adequate levels.

The only two fisheries currently with either inadequate or decreasing breeding stocks are the Shark Bay Snapper Fishery and the Southern and West Coast Demersal Gillnet and Longline (shark) Fishery. For this snapper fishery, a series of low recruitment years has resulted in a significant decline in the adult biomass during the past few years. The management actions needed to reduce harvest levels on this stock and restore the spawning biomass to appropriate levels are now being determined. For the shark fishery, two of the four target stocks are still considered to be over-fished. The level of adult (breeding size) dusky whaler being fished by other fisheries is now under investigation. A revised assessment completed for the whiskery shark stock, confirmed a low breeding stock level. Management discussions with the shark fishery and other fisheries (including one managed by the Commonwealth) are under way to address this problem.

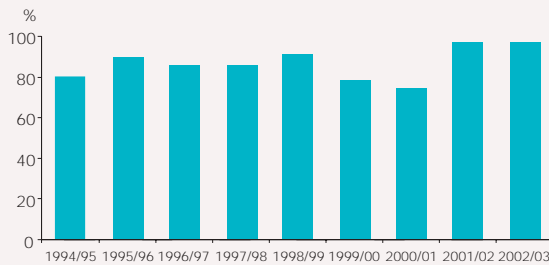
In summary, the improvement in overall performance in 2002/03 can be directly attributed to management actions that have seen the recovery of the south coast pilchard stocks and a stabilisation of the decline in Lake Argyle catfish stocks. For the remaining two fisheries, management responses are either occurring or are being initiated, but have yet to take full effect.



# PERFORMANCE INDICATORS 2002/2003

## FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2003 *cont'd*

**FIGURE 1:** The proportion (%) of fisheries where breeding stocks of the major target species are both assessed and adequate to ensure catches are sustained at maximum levels within the range expected under typical environmental conditions.



### 1.2 The proportion of commercial fisheries where predicted catches are achieved

An acceptable catch or effort range has been determined for each of the major commercial fisheries (see Appendix 8) by the Department's Fisheries Research Division. This indicator provides an assessment of the success of the Department's management plans and regulatory activities in keeping fish catches from each of the managed stocks at appropriate levels.

For most of the fisheries in WA, management plans seek to directly control the fishing effort applied to the stock with the level of catch taken providing an indication of the effectiveness of the plan. That is, if the plan is operating effectively, the catch by the fishery should fall within a projected range. The size of this range reflects the effects of normal environmental variations on the level of recruitment of young fish to the stock that cannot be 'controlled' by the management plan.

In the specific case of quota-managed fisheries, the measure of success of the management arrangements is firstly that the Total Allowable Catch (TAC) is achieved, but more importantly that it has been possible to take this catch using an acceptable amount of fishing effort. That is, if an unusually large expenditure of effort is needed to take the TAC, or the industry fails to achieve the TAC by a significant margin, this may indicate that the abundance of the stock is significantly lower than anticipated when the TAC was set. For these reasons, an appropriate range of fishing effort to take the TAC in the next reporting year has been incorporated for assessing the performance of quota-managed fisheries (Appendix 8).

Comparisons of actual catches with the acceptable catch or effort ranges have been provided for 27 of the 34 fisheries referred to in Appendix 8. The fisheries for which ranges were provided account for most of the commercial value of WA's fish catch, which is dominated by the crustacean and molluscan fisheries. Whilst this number has increased compared to 2001/02 due to five more fisheries having completed stock assessments, it has not returned to historic levels because the appropriate effort levels needed to catch the quotas within the four pilchard fisheries have not been recalculated (given the changed nature of the fishing fleet since a mortality event in 1998/99).

Of the 27 fisheries where 'acceptable catch ranges' were available in 2002/03, four were catch-quota managed (through a TAC allocated through individually transferable quotas or ITQs) and 23 were subject to effort control management (including individually transferable effort in more advanced management plans).

Of the four TAC/ITQ-managed fisheries, only one (pearl oysters) was within its acceptable effort range. Both abalone fisheries (greenlip/brownlip and roe's) were marginally below their acceptable effort ranges, but corresponding to voluntary reductions in effort, and reduced catch within the remote Area 1 region where an exploratory quota is set. Neither of these issues is reflecting a problem with the stock. For Shark Bay snapper, however, the relatively low catch despite an increase in effort levels beyond the acceptable range is indicative of the depletion in adult biomass that has occurred for this stock. Processes to change the management of this stock have already been initiated.

In the 23 effort-controlled fisheries, 20 produced catches that were within, or acceptably above, their catch ranges. Two fisheries (Pilbara Fish Trawl, Pilbara Trap & Line) produced catches that were unacceptably high and management actions have already occurred to reduce their effort levels by 7 per cent for the 2003 season.

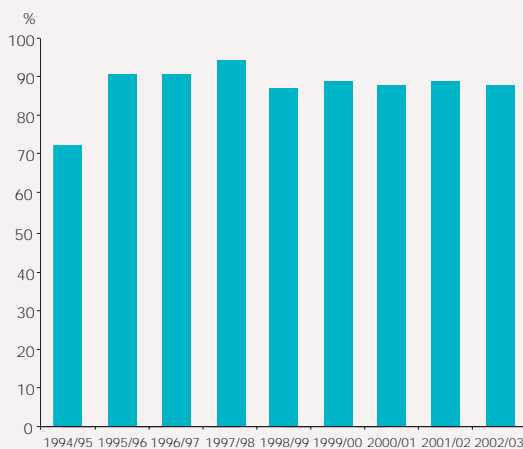
The one effort-based fishery where catches were below the acceptable range is the Northern Demersal Scalefish Fishery. This continues a trend that has occurred for the past four years and results from industry electing, for economic reasons, to significantly under-utilise their available effort. The fishery can, therefore, be judged to have performed acceptably.

# PERFORMANCE INDICATORS 2002/2003

## FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2003 *cont'd*

In summary, 24 (89 per cent) of the 27 fisheries assessed were considered to have met their performance criteria, or were affected by factors outside the purview of the management plan. This is virtually identical to the result for 2001/02 (90 per cent), despite a larger number of fisheries being reported.

**FIGURE 2:** The proportion (%) of fisheries where catch or effort reported falls within the accepted range relevant to the management controls being applied.



### OBJECTIVE 2 – MAXIMISE THE ECONOMIC BENEFIT TO THE STATE

#### 2.1 The contribution to the State's gross value of output

The sustainable management of WA's fishing industry increases the benefits to the State as a result of significant local sales and export earnings from fish and fish products. The value of production from commercial and pearling/aquaculture sectors at first point of sale in WA is published by ABARE annually, based on data supplied by the Department's Fisheries Research Division. Information for the years 1999/00 to 2001/02 in broad groupings is provided in Table 1.

The value of commercially caught crustaceans improved slightly during 2001/02 despite a decline in the tonnage landed caused the drop in rock lobster catch during 2001/02. A low production of lobsters was expected from the low juvenile

settlement observed 3-4 years prior but it was exacerbated by unusual environmental conditions. The overall performance of the crustacean sector did not, however, decline owing to the improvement in the catches within all the main prawn fisheries, particularly tiger prawns in Exmouth Gulf and banana prawns in Nickol Bay. Both of these had increased production resulting from the environmental conditions being more favourable for recruitment.

There was a significant decline in the production and value of molluscan fisheries in 2001/02. The majority of this was due to the drop to more average levels in the scallop catches in both the Abrolhos and south coast fisheries. Such variations in scallop abundance are due to environmental rather than fishing effects on recruitment (abundance).

The finfish sector continues to be supported by a large number of stocks, thereby providing a relatively stable yearly production. Total production has returned to levels above 16,000 t, which is mainly due to the return of significant catches of pilchards, which had been recovering from depleted levels over the past few years. Overall, the value of production in 2001/02 was up on the previous year.

The value of pearl production in 2001/02 has improved substantially from the level of the previous year owing to better market conditions rather than significant changes in production. Western Australia continues to be the dominant supplier of premium South Sea pearls in the international markets.

In summary, WA fisheries production value improved marginally in 2001/02 due primarily to increased returns from prawns and pearls compared with the lower conditions experienced during 2000/01. The WA fisheries sector continues to perform well despite significant external influences on markets, maintaining the overall upward trend in value evident during the 1990s. Consequently, WA remains the dominant State nationally in terms of fisheries production.

# PERFORMANCE INDICATORS 2002/2003

## FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2003 *cont'd*

**TABLE I: WESTERN AUSTRALIAN FISHERIES PRODUCTION – YEARS 1999/00 TO 2001/02**

	1999/00		2000/01		2001/02	
	tonnes	\$m	tonnes	\$m	tonnes	\$m
Crustaceans	20,196	465	15,506	353	13,569	358
Molluscs (a)	4,108	47	4,282	47	2,767	35
Fish	16,307	35	14,685	36	16,389	39
Pearling (b)	n/a	190	n/a	150	n/a	175
Aquaculture (c)	993	6	1,312	7	1,231	7
<b>TOTAL PRODUCTION</b>	<b>41,604</b>	<b>743</b>	<b>35,785</b>	<b>593</b>	<b>33,956</b>	<b>614</b>

**Footnotes:**

- a Includes miscellaneous invertebrates, e.g. beche-de-mer.
- b Pearl oyster products other than pearls are included under molluscs.
- c Excludes hatchery production and algae production for betacarotene.
- p Preliminary.
- n/a Not available.

Tonnage values are calculated from the Catch and Effort Statistics (CAES) data supplied by fishers on a monthly basis, or quota returns supplied on a daily basis. The market values are obtained from surveys of the main seafood purchasers/processors.

Sources: ABARE; Department of Fisheries, Western Australia

### OBJECTIVE 3 –

#### MAXIMISE THE SOCIAL BENEFIT TO THE STATE

Information for performance indicators 3.1 to 3.3 was derived from a community survey conducted by the Research Division to assess the level of success of the Department of Fisheries' activities and functions within the Western Australian community.

The objectives of the survey were to:

- Assess the level of recall and awareness of the Department of Fisheries' information and promotional activities;
- Assess the understanding and support of the community for the Department of Fisheries' management strategies across all programs (Commercial Fisheries, Recreational Fisheries, Pearling and Aquaculture, and Fish and Fish Habitat Protection); and
- Examine key aspects of community fishing and marine habitat behaviour.

The survey was conducted by telephone during May 2003. The telephone numbers were randomly selected from the DTMS white pages on CD-ROM. Respondents were males and females older than 17 years residing in Western Australia. The total sample of 702 interviews comprised:

- 420 metropolitan interviews; and
- 282 from regional interviews.

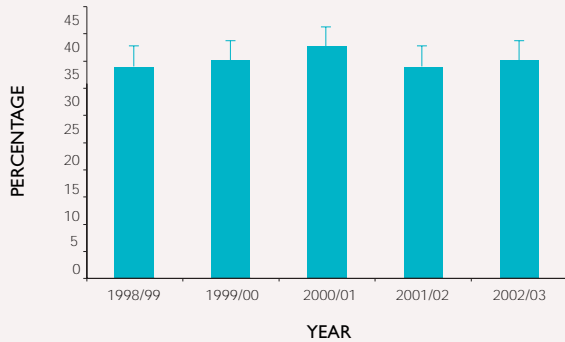
#### 3.1 The participation rate in recreational fisheries

Research conducted by the Recreational Fishing Surveys and Statistics section of the Western Australian Marine Research Laboratories gives the number of people in Western Australia who went recreational fishing at least once in the previous 12 month period as 600,000 individuals or 34.6 percent of the WA population (using ABS population estimates from the 2001 census). The participation rate for recreational fishing in Western Australia was 33.8 percent in 2001/02, 37.1 percent in 2000/01, 35.4 percent in 1999/00, and 34.0 percent in 1998/99 (Figure 1).

# PERFORMANCE INDICATORS 2002/2003

## FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2003 *cont'd*

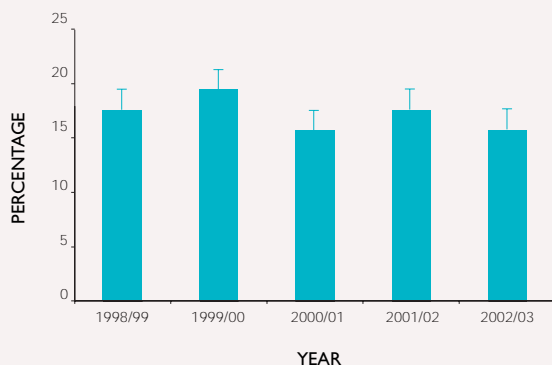
**FIGURE 3: PARTICIPATION RATE IN RECREATIONAL FISHERIES 1998/99 – 2002/03**



### Days Fished

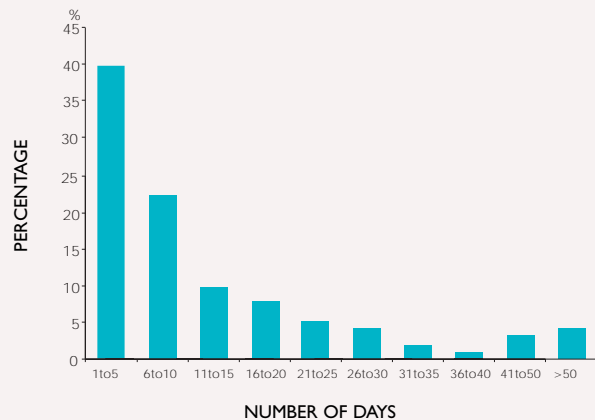
The average number of days fished by recreational fishers in the last 12 months was 15.7 days with a median of seven days (Figure 4).

**FIGURE 4: AVERAGE NUMBER OF DAYS FISHED 1998/99 – 2002/03**



The number of days fished by recreational fishers in the last twelve months ranges from one to 212 days. The majority of people in Western Australia fished between one and 10 days. However, some fished for considerably more than 10 days, giving a skewed frequency distribution (Figure 3). It is likely that the number of days fished has been overstated due to the inability of respondents to accurately recall past fishing trips over a 12-month period.

**FIGURE 5: DISTRIBUTION FOR NUMBERS OF DAYS FISHED**



The most popular region for recreational fishers was the Perth Metropolitan area from Yanchep to Mandurah (48 per cent). Other areas that people fished were the West Coast other than the Perth Metropolitan area (42 per cent), South Coast – Marine (16 per cent), Pilbara/Kimberley – Marine (8 per cent), Gascoyne (5 per cent), South Coast – Freshwater (3 per cent) and Pilbara/Kimberley – Freshwater (1 per cent). The total exceeds 100 percent due to multiple responses.

### 3.2 The satisfaction rate of those engaged in recreational fishing.

An overall satisfaction scoring model or index has been developed to measure and track the satisfaction of recreational fishers.

The satisfaction index is a combination of Knowledge, Management and Confidence.

- Knowledge* the level of the person's awareness of biology and behaviour of fish and the best way to catch fish.
- Management* the level of the person's awareness of rules and regulations.
- Confidence* the level of the person's satisfaction with the number, size and variety of fish caught on their last trip and satisfaction with the overall fishing trip.

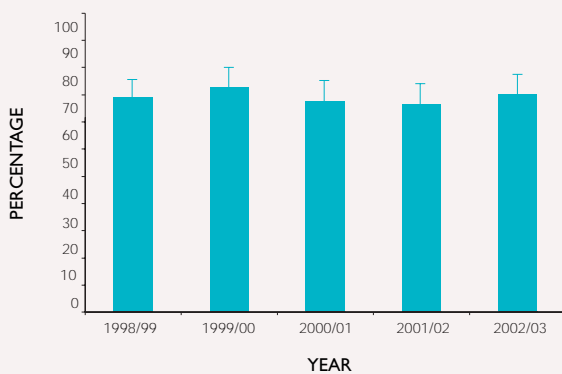
# PERFORMANCE INDICATORS 2002/2003

## FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2003 *cont'd*

The above three criteria were rated by each respondent on a scale of one to four, and then amalgamated to provide the satisfaction index.

The satisfaction index for recreational fishing was 79.2 per cent with a 95 per cent confidence interval between 77.6 per cent and 80.8 per cent. The satisfaction index is significantly higher than the value of 75.6 per cent reported by the 2002 Community Survey (Baharthah, T. & Sumner, N. R., 2002). This was primarily due to an increase in the proportion of respondents who were knowledgeable about fish habitat, behaviour and the best ways to catch fish. It is also due to an improvement in the satisfaction with the overall fishing trip.

**FIGURE 6: SATISFACTION RATING OF THOSE INVOLVED IN RECREATIONAL FISHING**



The satisfaction index was 75.6 per cent in 2001/02, 77.5 per cent in 2000/01, 81.0 per cent in 1999/00 and 78.7 per cent in 1998/99 (Figure 4).

### 3.3 The satisfaction rating of the broader community and stakeholders as to their perceptions of the extent to which the Department of Fisheries is achieving sustainable fisheries management objectives.

The following results are from the 49 per cent of respondents from the broader community who knew the Department of Fisheries was responsible for one or more of the four sub-programs. The Department of Fisheries was given a satisfaction rate of 82.8 percent by the Western Australian public.

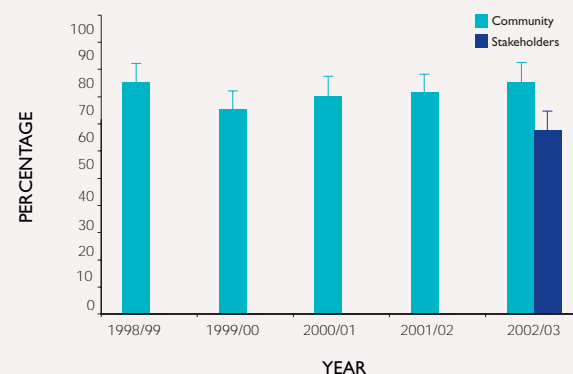
The 95 per cent confidence interval for the satisfaction rate of the broader community is between 79.9 per cent and 85.7 per cent. The satisfaction rate is not significantly different to the value of 80.6 per cent for 2001/02 (Baharthah, T. & Sumner, N. R., 2002). There is no significant change in the public's opinion on the management of the sub programs. The satisfaction rate of the broader community was 80.6 per cent in 2001/02, 80.1 per cent in 2000/01, 77.0 per cent in 1999/00 and 85.3 per cent in 1998/99 (Figure 5).

During 2002, an additional survey was conducted to measure the satisfaction of the Department of Fisheries' stakeholders. The survey comprised 149 interviews with representatives from commercial fisheries, recreational fisheries, fish and fish habitat protection and aquaculture and pearling. This survey is planned to be repeated every two years. The Department of Fisheries was given a satisfaction rate of 68.3 per cent by Department of Fisheries stakeholders (Baharthah, T. & Sumner, N. R., 2003).

The 95 per cent confidence interval for the stakeholder satisfaction rate was between 64.8 per cent and 71.9 per cent. This was significantly different to the satisfaction rating of the broader community.

The satisfaction rating was 68.3 per cent for stakeholders and 82.8 per cent for the broader community as to their perceptions of the extent to which the Department of Fisheries is achieving sustainable fisheries management.

**FIGURE 7: SATISFACTION RATING OF THE BROADER COMMUNITY AND DEPARTMENT STAKEHOLDERS**



### 4.0 Efficiency indicators

These indicators are calculated by taking the total output cost by functional area and dividing by the hours delivered in each functional area. The measures enable analysis of variance in costs from year to year and provide a benchmark for comparison against like service delivery.

Year to year hourly costs have been impacted by variations in expenditures including those not linked to direct hourly service delivery e.g. payment of grants, fisheries adjustment scheme payments. The reported hourly cost also includes a component to cover fixed indirect costs. This component will fluctuate in line with activity levels (hours delivered).

# PERFORMANCE INDICATORS 2002/2003

## FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2003 *cont'd*

### OUTCOME:

Conservation and sustainable development of the State's fish resources.

### Output 1: Management of the State's Commercial Fisheries

#### Output Description

Management of the State's commercial fisheries on behalf of the community by providing advice; collecting and analysing data; undertaking research; developing, implementing and managing strategies, policies and plans; and enforcing regulations, management plans and related legislation for commercial fishing.

Efficiency in Output 1 is described as the average cost per hour for services delivered within each of the three functional areas as outlined in the following table.

Output 1 Commercial	Actual 2001/02	Actual 2002/03
<b>Cost</b>		
Average Cost per hour Community Education and Compliance	\$114	\$125
Average Cost per hour for Management	\$130	\$142
Average Cost per hour for Research	\$94	\$111

### Outcome:

Conservation and sustainable development of the State's fish resources.

### Output 2:

Management of the State's Recreational Fisheries.

#### Output Description:

Management of the State's recreational fisheries on behalf of the community by providing advice; collecting and analysing data; undertaking research; developing, implementing and managing strategies, policies and plans; and enforcing regulations, management plans and related legislation for recreational fishing.

Efficiency in Output 2 is described as the average cost per hour for services delivered within each of the three functional areas as outlined in the following table.

Output 2 Recreational Fishing	Actual 2001/02	Actual 2002/03
<b>Cost</b>		
Average Cost per hour for Management	\$94	\$108
Average Cost per hour for Research	\$73	\$96
Average Cost per hour Community Education and Compliance	\$91	\$121

### Outcome:

Conservation and sustainable development of the State's fish resources.

### Output 3:

Development and promotion of the State's aquaculture industry.

#### Output Description:

The Department of Fisheries fosters and promotes the development of sustainable Western Australian aquaculture (including pearl production) by providing policy advice; establishing appropriate infrastructure; facilitating provision of research; and the development, implementation and management of strategies, policies, plans and regulations for the aquaculture industry.

Efficiency in Output 3 is described as the average cost per hour for services delivered within each of the three functional areas as outlined in the following table.

# PERFORMANCE INDICATORS 2002/2003

## FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2003 *cont'd*

Output 3 Aquaculture and Pearling	Actual 2001/02	Actual 2002/03
<b>Cost</b>		
Average Cost per hour for Aquaculture Management	\$143	\$117
Average Cost per hour for Pearling Management	\$107	\$98
Average Cost per hour for Aquaculture Research	\$114	\$120
Average Cost per hour for Pearling Research	\$78	\$77
Average Cost per hour Aquaculture Community Education and Compliance	\$136	\$131
Average Cost per hour Pearling Community Education and Compliance	\$134	\$152

**Outcome:**

Conservation and sustainable development of the State's fish resources.

**Output 4:**

Management and Conservation of Fish and Fish Habitat

**Output Description:**

The Department of Fisheries safeguards the State's wild fish habitat by providing advice; monitoring the status and use of fish and fish habitat resources; undertaking research; fostering community awareness of fish habitat requirements; and developing, implementing, managing and enforcing appropriate strategies, policies, plans and regulations.

Efficiency in Output 4 is described as the average cost per hour for services delivered within each of the three functional areas as outlined in the following table.

Output 4 Fish and Fish Habitat Protection	Actual 2001/02	Actual 2002/03
<b>Cost</b>		
Average Cost per hour for Community Education and Compliance	\$117	\$112
Average Cost per hour for Management	\$146	\$122
Average Cost per hour for Research	\$114	\$142

# APPENDICES

## APPENDIX 1

### OFFSHORE CONSTITUTIONAL SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT

NOTE: Refer to Fisheries Management Paper No. 77 for further details of the Offshore Constitutional Settlement Agreement.

### FISHERIES UNDER WESTERN AUSTRALIA STATE JURISDICTION

Except those listed for different jurisdictions as per below\*

- All bony fish and shark;
- All aquatic invertebrates;
- All marine algae; and
- All sea grass.

(Note: bycatch is also included in these fisheries)

### \*FISHERIES UNDER WESTERN AUSTRALIA JOINT AUTHORITY JURISDICTION

- The Southern Demersal Gillnet and Demersal Longline Fishery; and
- Northern Shark Fishery east of Koolan Island.

### \*FISHERIES UNDER COMMONWEALTH JURISDICTION

- The Northern Prawn Fishery;
- The Southern and Western Tuna and Billfish Fishery;
- Western Deepwater Trawl; and
- North-West Slope Trawl.

Under the Memorandum of Understanding between the Offshore Constitutional Parties, the Commonwealth, Queensland, Northern Territory and Western Australia must meet at least once per year to discuss management of northern fish stock subject to their respective Offshore

Constitutional Settlement (OCS) agreements and Joint Authority arrangements. One such meeting was held during the reporting period. One meeting of the Western Australian Fisheries Joint Authority was held during the reporting period. The activities of fisheries undertaken through the Joint Authority are described separately in a report tabled in the Commonwealth and Western Australian Parliaments.

## APPENDIX 2

### MINISTERIAL AND MANAGEMENT ADVISORY COMMITTEES (MACS)

Membership for the period commencing July 2002 ending June 30, 2003.

### ROCK LOBSTER INDUSTRY ADVISORY COMMITTEE

(Section 29 FRMA 1994)

Meetings per year: 4

Remuneration: Chair \$19,750 per annum.  
Members \$310 full day, \$160 half day

Name	Membership expires
Ron Edwards <i>Chair</i>	31 May 2005
John Cole <i>Commercial sector</i>	30 April 2003
Angus Callandar <i>Processing sector</i>	30 April 2003
Roy McVeigh <i>Commercial sector</i>	30 April 2003
Des Wood <i>Recreational sector</i>	30 April 2003
John Servaas <i>Commercial sector</i>	30 April 2003
Tim Bogle <i>Commercial sector</i>	31 August 2003
Syd Fong <i>Commercial sector</i>	31 August 2003
Angelo Caranna <i>Commercial sector</i>	31 August 2003
Tony Jurinovich <i>Commercial sector</i>	31 August 2003
Sam Koncurat <i>Commercial sector</i>	31 August 2003
Nick Corbo <i>Processing sector</i>	31 August 2003
John Looby <b>Department of Fisheries</b>	30 April 2003
Peter Rogers <i>Executive Director, Department of Fisheries</i>	
Tim Bray <i>Executive Officer, Rock Lobster Industry Advisory Committee (RLIAC)</i>	



### Recreational Fishing Advisory Committee

(Section 33 FRMA 1994)

**Meetings per year:** 4

**Remuneration:** Chair \$9,500 per annum  
Members \$310 full day, \$160 half day

Name	Membership expires
Doug Bathgate <i>Chair</i>	30 November 2003
Mr Peter Millington <i>Nominee of Department of Fisheries Executive Director</i>	30 November 2004
Mr Len Armstrong	30 November 2004
Mr Ian Bailey	30 November 2004
Mr Ray Fidock	30 November 2004
Mr Scott Goodson	30 November 2004
Mr Norman Halse	30 November 2003
Ms Felicity Horn	30 November 2003
Ms Sandra Lymbery	30 November 2004
Mr Chris Mills	30 November 2004
Mr Pino Monaco	30 November 2004
Mr Ron Reynolds	30 November 2003
Mr Garry Waldron	30 November 2003
Dr Patricia Weaver	30 November 2003
Mrs Kay Webber	30 November 2004
Ms Eileen Ferguson, <i>Executive Officer, Department of Fisheries</i>	

### AQUACULTURE DEVELOPMENT COUNCIL

(Section 37 FRMA 1994)

**Meetings per year:** 4

**Remuneration:** Chair \$15,750 per annum  
Members \$310 full day, \$160 half day

Name	Membership expires
Dexter Davies <i>Chair</i>	31 May 2005
Steve Nel <i>Consultant</i>	12 February 2005
Mary Nenke <i>Freshwater Aquaculture</i>	12 February 2005
Stephen Hood <i>Aquaculture Interests</i>	12 February 2005

Shona Brown <i>Aquaculture Interests</i>	12 February 2005
Steve Arnott <i>Public Servant</i>	12 February 2005
Greg Paust <i>Nominee of Department of Fisheries</i>	12 February 2005
Karenina Mansell, <i>Executive Officer, Department of Fisheries</i>	

### PEARLING INDUSTRY ADVISORY COMMITTEE

(Pearling Act 1990)

**Meetings per year:** 2

**Remuneration:** Chair \$7,000 per annum  
Members \$310 full day, \$160 half day

Name	Membership expires
Brent Stewart <i>Chair</i>	31 March 2005
John Kelly <i>Industry</i>	31 March 2005
Jennifer Seabrook <i>Independent</i>	1 December 2004
George Kailis <i>Independent</i>	22 September 2003
Nick Paspaley <i>Industry</i>	31 March 2005
Penny Arrow <i>Industry</i>	22 March 2003
Bruce Brown <i>Industry</i>	31 March 2005
Michael Smith <i>Independent</i>	1 December 2004
John Jenkin <i>Industry</i>	22 September 2003
Nicholas Miller <i>Industry</i>	31 March 2005
Peter Rogers, <i>Executive Director, Department of Fisheries</i>	31 March 2005
Lesley Dan, <i>Executive Officer, Department of Fisheries</i>	

# APPENDICES

## NON STATUTORY MANAGEMENT ADVISORY COMMITTEES (SECTION 41 AND 42 FISH RESOURCES MANAGEMENT ACT 1994)

These are:

- WA Demersal Gillnet and Demersal Longline Fishery Management Advisory Committee
- Abrolhos Islands Management Advisory Committee
- Purse Seine Management Advisory Committee
- Joint Trawl Management Advisory Committee
- Abalone Management Advisory Committee
- Northern Demersal Scalefish Interim Managed Fishery Management Advisory Committee

## VOLUNTARY FISHERIES ADJUSTMENT SCHEME COMMITTEE OF MANAGEMENT COMMITTEES ESTABLISHED UNDER SECTION 11 OF THE FISHERIES ADJUSTMENT SCHEME ACT (FAS) 1987.

MEMBERSHIP AS AT 30 JUNE 2003.

South West Trawl Managed Fishery Committee of Management

Meetings per year: 1

Remuneration: Chair \$323 full day, \$213 half day  
Members \$215 full day, \$142 half day

Ross Donald  
*Chair*

Kay Webber  
*Member*

Graeme Stewart  
*Member*

Peter Millington  
*Member (Department of Fisheries)*

## APPENDIX 3

### REGIONAL RECREATIONAL FISHING ADVISORY COMMITTEE (RRFAC)

#### TERMS OF REFERENCE

1. To advise the Minister in the management and enhancement of regional recreational fisheries, fish stocks and their habitats, by canvassing community views and providing advice to the Recreational Fishing Advisory Committee (RFAC) and the Department of Fisheries.
2. To provide advice and comment to the RFAC from a regional perspective on recreational and other fisheries management issues which are referred to it by the Minister.
3. To develop recommendations for the consideration of the RFAC which have implications for the regional recreational fishing community.
4. Ensure the needs of regional recreational fishers are adequately catered for on issues of specific relevance to the region they represent.
5. Ensure that regional committee views are representative of the wider recreational fishing community within the region.
6. Cooperate with the Department of Fisheries in regional community education and extension of recreational management initiatives.

#### The current RRFACs are:

- Carnarvon RRFAC
- Denham RRFAC
- East Kimberley RRFAC
- Esperance/Goldfields RRFAC
- Exmouth RRFAC
- Great Southern RRFAC
- Metropolitan RRFAC
- Midwest RRFAC
- Peel RRFAC
- Pilbara RRFAC
- South West RRFAC
- West Kimberley RRFAC

# APPENDICES

## APPENDIX 4

### PUBLICATIONS AND PROMOTIONAL ITEMS

#### VOLUNTEER FISHERIES LIAISON OFFICER

- VFLO scanning – 9

#### RECREATIONAL FISHING RULERS

- 50cm fish ruler sticker – 50,000
- 90 Shark Bay rulers – 2,000
- Shark Bay ruler Patches – 4,000
- North west 90cm rulers – 5,000
- Shark Bay 90cm Ruler stickers – 1,800

#### GAUGES

- Marron Gauges – 20,000

#### PUBLICATIONS

- Crabbing flyer – 50,000
- Freshwater Fishing D/L – 25,000
- Recreational cards
- Fish for the Future balloons – 500
- Abalone brochure – 25,000
- Rock lobster brochure – 50,000
- Netting guide – 7,000
- Abalone Vietnamese flyer – 1,000
- 2003 Marron season – 30,000
- Shark/Fishwatch stickers – 15,000
- Gascoyne/ West Coast new rules – 35,500
- Gascoyne/ West Coast flyer – 10,000
- Barramundi brochure – 5,000
- Fish for the future balloons – 2,000
- Marron snaring areas – 6
- Shark Bay pink snapper rules 2003 signs – 16
- A guide to fishing for pink snapper in Shark Bay – 10,000
- Fish for the Future balloons – 2,000
- Gascoyne recreational fishing booklet - 40,000
- West Coast recreational fishing booklet – 100,000
- Recreational netting brochure – 5,000
- North West snapper fish ID guides – 35,000
- Laminating of fish ID poster – 1
- Laminating of fish ID poster (No. 2) – 1
- Shark Bay tags – 2,000
- Pink snapper tag cards – 1,500

#### SIGNS

- Cottesloe Signs – 4 x 200 x 600 (ABCD)
- Cottesloe Reef pupa signs – (quotes received)
- Department of Fisheries signs – 4
- Additional signs – 1 (600x200), 1 (800x600)
- Pemberton Freshwater Research Centre hanging sign – 1
- Pemberton shed sign – 1
- Freshwater angling sign – 2
- Plastic identification signs – 45
- Multi purpose pond signs RAD – 1
- Buzzer sign – 1
- Thomsons Flat pond sign (marron ponds) – 2
- Marron signs – 1
- Ashburton River Kids signs – 5
- Marron snare sign – 38
- Harvey Dam sign – 8
- Margaret River sign – 8
- Office signs – 2
- Shark Bay sign paper – 200

#### COMMERCIAL FISHERIES

- Commercial rock lobster brochure – negative preparation – 4pp (A4, 2 Col)
- Review of RLIAC – 1,000
- Commercial cards
- RLIAC folder - 1,000
- RLIAC poster – 30
- RLIAC scans – 8x A3 scans
- RLIAC flags – 2
- Leg-loss poster – 2
- RLIAC banners – 2
- RLIAC brochures 5 x 1,000 of each
- RLIAC negatives and CD burns
- RLIAC docutech sheets – 1,000 each
- Fisheries Management Paper No. 164 Report of the Mackerel Independent Advisory Panel to the Executive Director, Department of Fisheries, on criteria for access to, and management arrangements for, the proposed Mackerel Fishery (Interim) Management Plan – 400
- Minister's Response to the final report of the Mackerel Independent Advisory Panel – 400

# APPENDICES

## PEARLING AND AQUACULTURE

- Fisheries Management Paper No. 156 The Translocation of Brown Trout and Rainbow Trout into and within Western Australia – 100
- Fisheries Management Paper No. 160 The Introduction and Aquaculture of Non-endemic Species in Western Australia: the 'Rotund' Yabby *Cherax rotundus* and the All-male Hybrid Yabby. A Discussion Paper – 400
- Aqua business cards – 500
- Fisheries Management Paper No. 162 Reseeding of grazing gastropods and bivalves into the marine Environment in Western Australia. A Discussion Paper – 1,000
- Aqua site plan – CD Rom – 200
- Fisheries Management Paper No. 159 The Translocation of Barramundi for Aquaculture and Recreational Fishery Enhancement in Western Australia – 500
- Information Sheet: Pearl Oysters form leases – 200
- Aquaculture cover and spine – 15
- 'Establishing a Marron Aquaculture Enterprise' – 75
- Draft report on the review of legislative arrangements in the Aquaculture industry in WA – 400
- Draft report on the review of legislative arrangements in the Aquaculture industry in WA – 400
- Aquaculture – 800
- Plaque for Thomsons Flat opening – 1
- Multi-purpose pools – 1
- Marron discussion paper – 3,000
- Marron consignment notebook – 100

## FISH AND FISH HABITAT PROTECTION AREA

- Comparison Abrolhos Island Poster – Burnt to CD
- Abrolhos poster – 1
- F&FHP 047 Flyer – 500
- Point Walcott – 3,000
- Fisheries Management Paper No. 163 Review of recreational take of coral in Western Australia. A Discussion Paper – 700
- Fisheries Management Paper No. 161 Plan of Management for the Miaboolya Beach Fish Habitat Protection Area – 750

- Fishcare promo flyer – 3,000
- Native freshwater fish brochures – 3,000
- Native fish of South West WA – 3,000
- Goodga Fish Ladder – 1

## CORPORATE

- Western Fisheries magazine (four issues annually) -
- Bottom Line staff newsletter (12 issues) – 3,250
- ESD reporting framework – 200
- Bottom Line shell – 10,000
- Western Fisheries coupon – 6000
- Rewards and Recognition award invites – 200
- Office sticker – 1
- Red Ministerial policy guidelines covers and backing sheets – 4,000
- Blue Management Paper covers and backing sheets – 10,000
- Annual Report 2002/02 - 1 copy for web
- Peter Rogers' speech – 3 VHS videos and 3 CDs
- Toohey Report by the IFM Review Committee – 5,000
- Annual Report 2001/02 – 35 copies
- Customer service brochure (feedback for the future) – 5,000
- Customer feedback form and envelopes – 5,000 of each
- 'With compliments' stickers – 100
- Mussel FACET banners – 2 (x'lite graphic banner)
- Boat Show display – 1
- Development and Better Interest Fee brochure – 500
- Development and Better Interest Fee update – 500
- Application form – 5,000
- Mosman Beach additions – 2 x films
- Mandurah Boat show panels – 5 (x'lite graphics banner)

## SEAFOOD QUALITY MANAGEMENT INITIATIVE

- London seafood scans
- Finfish handbook – 100

# APPENDICES

## RESEARCH

- Research Centre – internal – 16 (1 of each)
- Survey Report – 420
- Trochus Booklet – Chan Lee – 1,000
- Roe's abalone CDR books – 30
- Greenlip/brownlip abalone CDR books – 30
- RF144 6pp A4 booklet – 5,000

## REGIONAL SERVICES

- Dubai brochure and covers and spine – 1,000 (brochures), 30 (covers)
- Abrolhos plaque (etched stainless steel) – 1
- Abrolhos FACET banners – 2 (x'lite graphic banner)
- Environmental mooring reports – 8 books
- Conference poster – 1
- Proficiency certificates – 5
- 'Hooked on fishing' – 6,000

## STRATEGIC PLANNING AND POLICY

- Fisheries Management Paper No. 168 Aboriginal Fishing Strategy: Report to the Minister for Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries by the Hon E. M. Franklyn QC, Chairman of the Aboriginal Fishing Strategy Working Group – 1,000
- Innovations banners – 3 (x'lite graphic banner), 1 (Header Banner)
- Innovations poster – 2
- Innovations handout – 300
- DIPC letter head – 1000
- Skills for media success – 60
- Fisheries statutory management authority inquiry background paper – 500
- Developmental review of Department of Fisheries, ADC and ACWA – 200
- Management poster – 60

## APPENDIX 5

### REGISTER OF LICENSES, PERMITS AND EXEMPTIONS

The public Register includes details of commercial licences, permits and exemptions, as well as details of security interests and convictions that are required to be recorded under the Act in respect of relevant licences. Details of recreational licences are part of the Register as a whole, but due to statutory privacy safeguards, are not available for public search.

The Register's security interest notation facility allows lenders who advance monies to licence and (now) leaseholders on the security of those licences and leases through applications made by licence and leaseholders in that behalf – to have their security interests noted on the Register. This register facility was extended during the reporting year to 'aquaculture leases', providing lenders to that part of the aquaculture industry with the same level of protection as is enjoyed by their counterparts in commercial fishing. Notation gives the holder of the noted security interest an 'early warning' of prospective events and an opportunity to take steps to preserve the security position.

Another feature of the Register is that in prosecution proceedings, certificates of register-based licence data signed by the Registrar are evidence of the facts in the certificate. Following notice to a defendant, certificates may be produced in the proceedings for the purpose of saving court time.

Details of the number of registry transactions for the reporting periods 2001 to 2003 are listed in the table below.

**Table of Registry Transactions**

Transaction Type	Actual 2001/02	Actual 2002/03
Extracts	360	547
Search	50	46
Notation of security interest	302	396
Removal of security interest	216	222
Variation of security interest	25	30

The use of the public search facility is increasing overall with accelerating preference for the 'Extract' feature. It is also becoming obvious that there is a demand among elements of the fishing industry to use the notation facility to provide a form of recognition to those persons who have invested in fishing entitlements in some way, but do not hold a licence.

## APPENDICES

The notation facility is designed to record only the interests of security interest holders, not persons who hold any other form of interest in a licence or licence entitlements.

However, where a licensee is prepared to give as security a charge over the licence (and entitlements conferred by the licence) to secure obligations to an investor (such as the 'placement' of fishing entitlements on the relevant licence), it was realised that the security interest created could be recorded in the normal way. The security interest in these cases is of course only enforceable to the extent of the relevant obligations (say, limited to the number of fishing entitlements concerned in the transaction).

The recording of this enforceability limit in the details of the notation on the licence, almost incidentally, brings about the desired result (i.e. recognition) for the investor's interest. It could be anticipated that the method of notation which has been developed will become an industry standard and, as more parties recognize its value, its popularity and use will increase accordingly.

It may also open the way to the solution of another problem for lenders. Bankers have been lending monies to 'investors' to permit them to buy fishing entitlements on the notional market without having direct access to any directly relevant security interest notation facility.

The security granted by licence holders to investors over 'investor entitlements' placed on their licence may, notionally at least, be assignable to lenders as collateral security over loans to investors, thus completing the chain of rights. Alternatively, tri-partite agreements involving the licence holder, investor and lender could be recognized and noted in relation to the security interests created.

This notation facility was put in place to provide a greater level of comfort and encouragement to lenders to provide finance to the industry. These developments should provide opportunities for both general and niche-lending institutions.

The Register is a computer-based system and its contents is a data sub-set of the material on the Department's Fisheries Licensing and Management System (FLAMS), reflecting current details of licences, exemptions and permits issued under the Fish Resources Management Act 1994.

Marine aquaculture licences are recorded on the register, and other site-based authorizations, such as permits for fish processing places, are being prepared for entry. There is ongoing development of a Geographic Information System, which may permit spatial data to be included in the Register for reproduction in graphic form in due course.

The Register is accessible at the Head Office of the Department of Fisheries Western Australia, conveniently at street level of the SGIO Atrium in King Street, Perth. Additional search facilities have been installed at the Geraldton – and Fremantle Regional Offices and further outlets – e.g. the new Fisheries facility at Hillarys are planned.

### APPENDIX 6

#### LEGISLATIVE AMENDMENTS AND NEW REGULATIONS

##### 1. SUMMARY

###### 1.1 *Fish Resources Management Act 1994*

There were two amendments to this Act.

- (a) *The Animal Welfare Act 2002* commenced operation on the day the proclamation was published, 4 April 2003. The amendment created additional powers for Fisheries officers in relation to cruelty, and widened the regulation-making power to provide for cruelty to fish and animal welfare.
- (b) *The Offshore Minerals (Consequential Amendments) Act 2003* is to commence operation on the day the *Offshore Minerals Act 2003* is to be proclaimed. It makes a minor amendment to section 114.

##### Regulations

There were 12 amendments made to the Fish Resources Management Regulations 1995. See item 2.1(a) below.

##### Management Plans

There was one new management plan and nine amendments to existing management plans made. See item 2.1(b) below.

##### Orders

There were six new orders and four amendment orders made. See item 2.1(c) below.

# APPENDICES

## Notices

There were 10 notices published in the Gazette. See item 2.1(d) below.

### 1.2 *Pearling Act 1990*

There were no amendments to this Act during 2002/2003.

## Regulations

There was one amendment to the *Pearling (General) Regulations 1991*.

See item 2.2(a) below.

## Notices

There was one notice published in the Gazette. See item 2.2(b) below.

### 1.3 *Fisheries Adjustment Schemes Act 1987*

There were no amendments to this Act during 2002/2003.

## Regulations

There were no amendments to the *Fisheries Adjustment Schemes Regulations 1988*.

## Notices

There were two new notices published in the Gazette. See item 2.3(a) below.

### 1.4 *Fishing Industry Promotion Training and Management Levy Act 1994*

There were no amendments to this Act.

### 1.5 *Fishing and Related Industries Compensation (Marine Reserves) Act 1997*

There were no amendments to this Act.

## 2. SUBSIDIARY LEGISLATION

### 2.1 *Fish Resources Management Act 1994*

## Regulations

*Fish Resources Management Amendment Regulations (No. 8) 2002*  
Commenced 1 October 2002. Amended the provisions relating to unattended fishing nets in certain fisheries and the fees for the grant or renewal of certain authorisations.

*Fish Resources Management Amendment Regulations (No. 9) 2002*  
Commenced 29 November 2002. Amended provisions relating to nets used to fish for crabs.

*Fish Resources Management Amendment Regulations (No. 10) 2002*  
Commenced 29 November 2002. Amended fees for the grant or renewal of certain fishing boat licences.

### *Fish Resources Management Amendment Regulations (No. 11) 2002*

Commenced 29 November 2002. General amendments applicable to the West Coast Rock Lobster Managed Fishery including the prohibition on using certain bait, prohibition on fishing with hooks and rock lobster pot specifications.

### *Fish Resources Management Amendment Regulations (No. 13) 2002*

Commenced 1 January 2003. Amended fees for the grant or renewal of certain managed fishery licences.

### *Fish Resources Management Amendment Regulations (No. 14) 2002*

Commenced 1 January 2003. Amended the provisions relating to fishing for marron including bag, size and possession limits and permitted fishing areas.

### *Fish Resources Management Amendment Regulations 2003*

Commenced 11 February 2003. Removed provisions relating to unattended fishing nets and crab nets in the Leschenault Estuarine Fishery and amended a provision relating to the labelling of packages of fish.

### *Fish Resources Management Amendment Regulations (No. 2) 2003*

Commenced 1 March 2003. Provided for certain management arrangements for fishing for pink snapper in Shark Bay.

### *Fish Resources Management Amendment Regulations (No. 3) 2003*

Commenced 21 February 2003. Amended fees for the grant or renewal of certain managed fishery licences.

### *Fish Resources Management Amendment Regulations (No. 4) 2003*

Commenced 7 March 2003. Provided for certain management arrangements for fishing for pink snapper in Shark Bay and introduced a tagging system for fishing for pink snapper in the Freycinet Estuary.

### *Fish Resources Management Amendment Regulations (No. 5) 2003*

Commenced 1 July 2003. Various amendments relating to fishing records, fishing boat licences, aquatic eco-tourism operator's licences, fishing tour operator's licences, commercial fishing and fishing on an aquatic eco-tour, fees relating to restricted fishing operator's licences, aquatic eco-tourism operator's licences and modified penalties.

### *Fish Resources Management Amendment Regulations (No. 6) 2003*

Commenced 1 July 2003. Amended fees for the grant or renewal of certain managed fishery licences.

## Management Plans

### New Plans

#### *West Coast Deep Sea Crab Fishery (Interim) Management Plan 2003*

Commenced 31 January 2003. Introduces management arrangements for commercial deep-sea crab fishing on the west coast of the State.

## APPENDICES

### Amendments to existing Plans

*Exmouth Gulf Prawn Fishery Management Plan Amendment 2003*  
Introduced the Joint Trawl Management Advisory Committee.

*Northern Demersal Scalefish Fishery Management Plan Amendment 2003*

Amended the provisions relating to the criteria for the grant of a licence.

*Onslow Prawn Fishery Management Plan Amendment 2002*

Provided for the use of automatic location communicators in the Fishery and amended areas of the Fishery.

*Pilbara Fish Trawl Fishery (Interim) Management Plan Amendment 2002*

Extended the duration of the Plan, amended entitlements for areas in the Fishery and payment of fees by instalments.

*Pilbara Trap Fishery Management Plan Amendment 2002*

Amended a provision relating to the nomination of number of fish traps to be used and amended Port areas of the Fishery.

*Shark Bay Prawn Fishery Management Plan Amendment 2003*

Provided for the changes in the use of automatic location communicators in the Fishery and introduced the Joint Trawl Management Advisory Committee.

*Shark Bay Scallop Fishery Management Plan Amendment 2003*

Provided for changes in the use of automatic location communicators in the Fishery and introduced the Joint Trawl Management Advisory Committee.

*Shark Bay Snapper Fishery Management Plan Amendment 2000*

Corrected a previous error by reinserting Schedules for conversion factors, unit values and allocations of entitlement.

*West Coast Demersal Gillnet and Demersal Longline Fishery (Interim) Management Plan Amendment 2003*

Provided for payment of fees by instalments.

### Orders

*Fish Traps Prohibition Amendment Order 2002 (Order No. 10 of 2002)*

Amended the prohibition on the use of fish traps and the areas where fish traps were prohibited.

*Lancelin Island Lagoon Fish Habitat Protection Area Amendment Order 2002*

Set aside an area off Lancelin Island as a fish habitat protection area.

*Lawful Nets (Leschenault Estuary) Repeal Order 2002 (Order No. 8 of 2002)*

Repealed a previous order. Due to a Fisheries Adjustment Scheme commercial fishing was prohibited in the Leschenault Estuary and this order became superfluous.

*North West and Kimberley Recreational Netting Restrictions Amendment Order 2003 (Order No. 1 of 2003)*

Amended the North West and Kimberley Recreational Netting Restrictions Notice 1995. It amended various definitions, restrictions on net fishing and the areas to which restrictions on netting applied.

*Prohibition on Commercial Fishing (Leschenault Estuary) Order 2002 (Order No. 7 of 2002)*

Required as a result of the introduction of a Fisheries Adjustment Scheme.

*Prohibition of Fishing for Pink Snapper (Shark Bay Eastern Gulf and Freycinet Estuary) Revocation Order 2003 (Order No. 4 of 2003)*

Revoked two orders. No longer required as provided for in the Fish Resources Management Regulations 1995.

*Prohibition on Fishing ("HMAS Perth" Wreck Site) Order 2002 (Order No. 6 of 2002)*

Prohibited fishing activities in an area off Perth.

*Prohibition on Fishing (Lancelin Island Lagoon) Amendment Order 2002 (Order No. 11 of 2002)*

Amended the description of an area in the Prohibition on Fishing (Lancelin Island Lagoon) Order 2001.

*Rock Lobster Pot Specifications (Revocation) Order 2002 (Order No. 9 of 2002)*

Revoked a number of orders. Required as a result of rock lobster pot specifications being included in the Fish Resources Management Regulations 1995.

*Miaboolya Beach Fish Habitat Protection Area Order 2003*

Set aside the waters of Miaboolya Beach as a fish habitat protection area.



# APPENDICES

## Notices

### *Abalone Management Plan 1992*

Statement of determination of capacity in regard to the maximum quantity of abalone that could be taken from an area of the Fishery during the licensing period commencing on 1 April 2003. Published in the Gazette of 14 January 2003.

### *Abalone Management Plan 1992*

#### *Clause 18 – Notice of Approved Fish Processors*

List of approved fish processors in respect to abalone. Published in the Gazette of 28 March 2003.

### *Broome Prawn Managed Fishery Management Plan 1999*

#### *Clause 12 – Closure of Areas within the Fishery*

Gave notice that fishing was prohibited in the Fishery during certain times and dates. Published in the Gazette of 9 May 2003.

### *Kimberley Prawn Managed Fishery Management Plan 1993*

#### *Clause 17 – Closure of Areas within the Fishery*

Gave notice that fishing was prohibited in the Fishery during certain times and dates. Published in the Gazette of 24 April 2003.

### *Notice of Authorized Persons*

List of authorized persons published in the Gazette of 20 December 2002.

### *Pilbara Trap Managed Fishery Determination of Capacity*

Notice of determination of the capacity of the Fishery for the period 1 January 2003 to 31 December 2003. Published in the Gazette of 6 December 2002.

### *Shark Bay Prawn Management Plan 1993*

#### *Clause 10 – Closure of Areas within the Fishery*

Gave notice that a determination (No. 1 of 2003) had been made of the times and dates when fishing was prohibited in the Fishery. Published in the Gazette of 18 February 2003.

### *Shark Bay Scallop Managed Fishery*

#### *Clause 9 – Closure of Areas within the Fishery*

Gave notice that a determination (No. 1 of 2003) had been made of the times and dates when fishing was prohibited in the Fishery. Published in the Gazette of 6 May 2003.

### *Statement of Revised Determination*

Gave a revised determination in regard to the maximum quantity of abalone that could be taken from an area in the Fishery during the licensing period commencing 1 April 2002. Published in the Gazette of 14 January 2003.

### *West Coast Rock Lobster Managed Fishery*

Notice of change to capacity of zones in the Fishery. Published in the Gazette of 18 February 2003.

## 2.2 Pearling Act 1990

### Regulations

#### *Pearling (General) Amendment Regulations 2002*

This amendment amended transfers and annual notices of intent.

### Notices

#### *Pearling (Annual Fees) Notice 2002*

Established the fees payable for various pearling licences and permits for the year commencing 1 January 2003.

## 2.3 Fisheries Adjustment Schemes Act 1987

### Notices

#### *South West Trawl Managed Fishery Voluntary Fisheries Adjustment Scheme Notice 2003*

A new Fisheries Adjustment Scheme applying to a person who is the holder of an authorisation which authorised that person to fish in the South West Trawl Managed Fishery.

#### *West Coast (Beach Bait Fish Net), Cockburn Sound (Fish Net) and Cockburn Sound (Line and Pot) Fisheries Voluntary Fisheries Adjustment Scheme Notice 2002*

A new Fisheries Adjustment Scheme applying to a person who is the holder of an authorisation which authorised that person to fish in the West Coast or Cockburn Sound Fisheries.

## APPENDIX 7

### FISHERIES RESEARCH DIVISION PROJECTS 2002/2003

#### INVERTEBRATE FISHERIES BRANCH

- Western rock lobster sustainability
- Other rock lobster sustainability
- Western rock lobster puerulus enhancement
- Rock lobster enforcement efficiency

#### ROCK LOBSTER RECREATIONAL FISHERY SURVEY

- Blue swimmer crab sustainability
- Data collection for deep-sea crab management
- Shark Bay prawn sustainability
- Exmouth Gulf prawn sustainability
- Shark Bay scallop sustainability
- Minor trawl fisheries sustainability
- Implementation and assessment of bycatch reduction devices in trawl fisheries
- Development of biodiversity and habitat monitoring systems
- Greenlip and brownlip abalone sustainability

# APPENDICES

Roe's abalone sustainability  
Abalone recreational fishery survey  
Digital video techniques for assessing population size structure & habitat of greenlip and Roe's abalone  
Pearl oyster stock sustainability  
Mother-of-pearl stock evaluation  
Compliance evaluation and optimisation in commercial and recreational fisheries  
Fisheries oceanography

## FINFISH FISHERIES BRANCH

Estuarine, embayment and freshwater finfish sustainability  
Small pelagic finfish sustainability  
Kimberley demersal finfish sustainability  
Pilbara demersal finfish sustainability  
Characterisation of inshore fish assemblages of the Pilbara and Kimberley coasts

## SHARK BAY OFFSHORE SNAPPER SUSTAINABILITY

Impacts of trawling on Shark Bay pink snapper  
Inner Shark Bay pink snapper sustainability  
Inner Shark Bay black snapper biology and stock assessment  
Demersal gillnet fishery sustainability  
Spanish mackerel sustainability  
Regrowth of pilchard stocks  
Recreational marine angling finfish biology and stock assessment  
Development of index of recruitment for southwest finfish species  
Post-capture mortality in released west coast reef fish  
Shark DNA database  
Fish chemistry general support

## AQUACULTURE DEVELOPMENT AND FISHERIES ENVIRONMENT BRANCH

Aquaculture research technical extension  
Marron aquaculture development  
Commercialisation of hybrid yabbies  
Trout aquaculture  
Marine finfish culture research

Development of marine finfish larval diets  
Abalone culture and genetics research  
Rock lobster aquaculture research  
Aquaculture nutrition and environmental research  
Evaluations of agricultural products in aquaculture feeds  
Aquaculture statistics  
Kimberley aquaculture development  
Kimberley aquaculture R&D (Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Commission)

Trochus reseeded  
Habitat enhancement for marron fisheries  
Marron recreational fishery sustainability  
Freshwater angling enhancement  
Freshwater native fish research  
Fish pathology general support  
Responses to simulated disease outbreak  
Pearl health general  
Pearl health diagnostics and certification  
Prawn disease survey  
Pilchard herpes virus research

## STOCK ASSESSMENT AND DATA ANALYSIS BRANCH

Commercial fisheries catch and effort database  
Recreational fisheries database  
National Recreational Fishing Survey  
Community and licensed recreational fisheries surveys

## REGIONAL RECREATIONAL CREEL SURVEY

Crab recreational fishery survey

## FISHERIES OFFICER RECREATIONAL SURVEYS

Aquaculture production statistics

## MODELLING WA FISHERIES WITH TIME SERIES TECHNIQUES

In addition to these discrete projects, the Stock Assessment and Data Analysis Branch coordinates ESD reporting across the Division. It also provides extensive statistical and population modelling input to all other Research Division projects, and undertakes the development of new methodologies for fisheries science generally.

# APPENDICES

## APPENDIX 8

### STOCK EXPLOITATION STATUS AND CATCH RANGES FOR MAJOR COMMERCIAL FISHERIES

The information in this table is derived from data presented each year in the companion report *State of the Fisheries*. The fisheries referred to are management units (explained fully in *State of the Fisheries*) and in a number of cases are in the process of conversion to fully managed fisheries with dedicated management plans.

Full information on current management status and future directions is given in *State of the Fisheries*.

FISHERY	STOCK ASSESSMENT	EXPLOITATION STATUS	BREEDING STOCK LEVEL	PREVIOUS ACCEPTABLE CATCH RANGE	CATCH	SEASON REPORTED	ACCEPTABLE RANGE FOR NEXT SEASON	COMMENTS
<b>WESTERN ROCK LOBSTER</b>								
Western Rock Lobster	Yes	Fully Exploited	Adequate	8,166-14,523	8,966	2001/02	8,166-14,523	Low catch due to low puerulus settlement 3-4 years previously and the environmental conditions experienced in Nov 2001
Roe's Abalone	Yes	Fully Exploited	Adequate	107.9 (Q) (725-929 days)	98 (655)	2002	107.9 (Q) (725-929 days)	Some effort and catch (primarily in Area 1) were not fully fished
South West Trawl	NA	NA	NA	NA	Prawns 15	2002	Not Available	
Abrolhos Islands & Midwater trawl	Yes	Fully Exploited	Adequate	50-600	Scallops 6 195	2002	50-600	Annual recruitment (and therefore catch) is highly variable depending upon environmental conditions.
West Coast Purse Seine	Yes	Fully Exploited	Increasing	NA	1,365	2002	NA	Catch limits imposed to allow stock recovery
West Coast Beach Bait	Yes	Fully Exploited	Adequate	106-331	183	2002	106-331	Whitebait only Includes fish and crustaceans.
Estuarine Fisheries (WC)	Yes**	Fully Exploited**	NA	NA	230	2002	NA	Recent reductions in the number of commercial fishers has affected catch levels.
Deep Sea Crab	NA	NA	Adequate	NA	205	2002	NA	Developing fishery still undertaking test fishing
<b>GASCOYNE BIOREGION</b>								
Shark Bay Prawn	Yes	Fully Exploited	Adequate	1,501-2,330	2,075	2002	1,501-2,330	All three target prawn species were within acceptable catch limits in 2002.
Exmouth Gulf Prawn	Yes	Fully Exploited	Adequate	771-1,276	809	2002	771-1,276	There has been a recovery of the tiger prawn catch but king prawn catch still below acceptable range.
Shark Bay Scallop	Yes	Fully Exploited	Adequate	1,250-3,000	1,770	2002	1,250-3,000	Improvement in catch due to better recruitment in Denham Sound region.
Shark Bay Snapper	Yes	Over - exploited	Inadequate	550(Q) 613-804 days****	487 (877 days)	2002	613-804	The decline in snapper spawning biomass has resulted in actions to reduce exploitation on stock
Shark Bay Beach Seine & Mesh Net	Yes	Fully Exploited	Adequate	95-140 (whiting)	100	2002	95-140 (whiting)	Next year, analysis will cover the four main species

# APPENDICES

FISHERY	STOCK ASSESSMENT	EXPLOITATION STATUS	BREEDING STOCK LEVEL	PREVIOUS ACCEPTABLE CATCH RANGE	CATCH	SEASON REPORTED	ACCEPTABLE RANGE FOR NEXT SEASON	COMMENTS
<b>NORTH COAST BIOREGION</b>								
Onslow Prawn	Yes	Fully Exploited	Adequate	60-130	135	2002	60-130	The relatively large tiger prawn catch due to spill-over effect from adjacent Exmouth Gulf tiger prawn fishery
Nickol Bay Prawn	Yes	Fully Exploited	Adequate	90-300	100	2002	90-300	Low catch of banana prawns predicted due to environmental conditions (low rainfall)
Broome Prawn	Yes	Under Exploited	Adequate	60 - 260	209	2002	60 -260	Increases in catch related to higher levels of effort. Both king and coral prawns are within acceptable catch ranges.
Kimberley Prawn	Yes	Fully Exploited	Adequate	240-500	378	2002	240-500	Banana prawn catches within expected range for observed rainfall. Tiger prawns exceeded range due to high recruitment
Pearl Oyster	Yes	Fully Exploited	Adequate	534,750 oysters (Q) (14,071-20,551 dive hours)	508,688 oysters (18,390 dive hours)	2002	512,000 oysters (Q) (14,071-20,551 dive hours)	Reduced catch and effort of oysters in Zone 1 offset by hatchery produced oysters.
Pilbara Trawl	Yes	Fully Exploited	Adequate	1900-2200	2,310	2002	1900-2200	Catch exceeded acceptable range, therefore effort for 2003 has been reduced by 7%.
Pilbara Demersal trap & Line	Yes	Fully exploited	Adequate	150-300 (trap) 50-115 (line)	306 (trap) 90 (line)	2002	150-300 (trap) 50-115 (Line)	Trap effort for 2003 has been reduced by 7%.
Northern Demersal	Yes	Fully Exploited	Adequate	600-1,000	434	2002	600-1000	Catches remain around 500 t due to significant levels of unutilised effort.
Kimberley Gillnet & Barramundi	Yes**	Fully Exploited	Adequate	25-40 (barramundi)	39 (barramundi)	2002	30-45 (barramundi)	Shifted to calendar year reporting and adjusted acceptable catch range.
North Coast Shark+	Preliminary	Under-exploited	Adequate	NA	456	2001/02	<117 (sandbar only)	The catch of sandbar sharks is considered suitable to monitor fishery.
Spanish Mackerel	Yes	Fully Exploited	Adequate	249-358	468	2002	249-424	Catches exceeded acceptable ranges in Kimberley and West coast regions due to good recruitment.

# APPENDICES

FISHERY	STOCK ASSESSMENT	EXPLOITATION STATUS	BREEDING STOCK LEVEL	PREVIOUS ACCEPTABLE CATCH RANGE	CATCH	SEASON REPORTED	ACCEPTABLE RANGE FOR NEXT SEASON	COMMENTS
<b>SOUTH COAST BIOREGION</b>								
South Coast Rock Lobster****	Yes	Fully Exploited	Adequate	50-80	66	2001/02	50-80	Includes Esperance, GAB and Albany rock lobster fisheries
Abalone (greenlip/brownlip)	Yes	Fully Exploited	Adequate	202.5 (Q) (1,095 – 1,511 days)	194 (1035)	2002	202.5 (Q) (1,095-1,511days)	The small voluntary reductions in catch (to improve abalone sizes taken) continue
WA Salmon	Yes	Fully Exploited		1,300-3,600	2,623	2002	1,300-3,600	Environmental factors (e.g. Leeuwin Current) influence recruitment and catch levels in subsequent years
Aust. Herring	Yes	Fully Exploited	Adequate	450-1200	508	2002	450-1200	South Coast only
Southern and Western Demersal Gillnet and Longline Fisheries	Yes**	Over-exploited	Adequate	725-975**	766	2001/02	725-975	Three key species only reported. Breeding stocks of two are declining and of concern
Estuarine Fisheries (SC)	Yes	Fully Exploited	Declining	200-500	260	2002	200-500	Includes fish, molluscs and crustaceans
Albany Purse Seine	Yes	Fully Exploited	Adequate Adequate	300 (Q)	279	2001/02	1500 (Q)	Quotas adjusted annually to ensure recovery. Effort levels not available
Bremer Bay Purse Seine	Yes	Fully Exploited	Adequate	500 (Q)	519	2001/02	1500 (Q)	Quotas adjusted annually to ensure recovery. Effort levels not available
Esperance Purse Seine	Yes	Fully Exploited	Adequate	1130 (Q)	401	2001/02	1500 (Q)	Quotas adjusted annually to ensure recovery. Effort levels not available
<b>NORTHERN INLAND BIOREGION</b>								
Lake Argyle Catfish	Yes	Over Exploited	Increasing	100-140	114	2002	100-140	Catch and effort reduced to be within historical range hence spawning biomass now increasing

- \* catch figures supplied for latest year/season available
- \*\* For key species only
- \*\*\* Based on standard June-July line boat days, in previous years it was reported against May-August line boat days
- \*\*\*\* Previously reported under Esperance Rock Lobster
- Q Quota

# APPENDICES

## APPENDIX 9

### EXEMPTIONS 2002/2003

Admin No:	Not registered (no application lodged)
Exemption No:	1315
Applicant:	Mr Steve Starling; Mr Kaj Busch; Mr Brendon Elliot
Subject:	To fish in closed waters water for the purpose of filming a television fishing show that aims to promote trout fishing in the south west of Western Australia.
Period of Exemption:	17/07/2002 to 19/07/2002
Granted To:	Mr Steve Starling; Mr Kaj Busch; Mr Brendon Elliot
Provisions:	<i>Prohibition on Fishing (trout) Order 1999</i>
Purpose:	For the promotion of trout fishing in the Southwest of Western Australia
Justification:	The exemption was granted by the Executive Director under Section 7 (3) (e) and (g) of the FRMA to allow the persons specified in the exemption to fish closed waters water for the purpose of filming a television fishing show that aims to promote trout fishing in the southwest of Western Australia.
Admin No:	Initiated from Director of Fisheries Research
Exemption No:	1316
Applicant:	CSIRO Division of Marine Research
Subject:	To collect from the waters under Western Australia's jurisdiction any species of fish necessary to carry out research projects approved by the Chief of the Division.
Period of Exemption:	01/07/2002 to 30/06/2004
Granted To:	CSIRO Division of Marine Research

Provisions:	<i>Fish Resources Management Act 1994 and Fish Resources Management Regulations 1995.</i>
Purpose:	To enable officers of the CSIRO Division of Marine Research to undertake research projects to provide scientific knowledge for the understanding and sustainable use of Australia's marine living resources and their environments.
Justification:	To reduce unproductive administrative work involved in the issuing of individual scientific permits, and encourage cooperation and collaboration between research institutions in the production of valuable scientific outputs.
Admin No:	Initiated from Director of Fisheries Research
Exemption No:	1317
Applicant:	Division of Science and Engineering at Murdoch University
Subject:	To collect from the waters under Western Australia's jurisdiction any species of fish necessary to carry out research projects approved by the Executive Dean of the Division of Science and Engineering.
Period of Exemption:	01/07/2002 to 30/06/2004
Granted To:	Division of Science and Engineering at Murdoch University
Provisions:	<i>Fish Resources Management Act 1994 and Fish Resources Management Regulations 1995.</i>
Purpose:	To enable the University's academic researchers, their technical support staff and students to undertake aquatic science research projects, which provide both scientific training and increase the knowledge of the State's living aquatic resources.
Justification:	To reduce unproductive administrative work involved in the issuing of individual scientific permits, and encourage cooperation and collaboration between research institutions in the production of valuable scientific outputs.

## APPENDICES

Admin No:	Initiated from Director of Fisheries Research
Exemption No:	1318
Applicant:	Western Australian Museum
Subject:	To collect from the waters under Western Australia's jurisdiction any species of fish necessary to carry out research projects approved by the Director of Science and Culture, Western Australian Museum.
Period of Exemption:	01/07/02 to 30/06/04
Granted To:	Western Australian Museum
Provisions:	<i>Fish Resources Management Act 1994</i> and <i>Fish Resources Management Regulations 1995</i>
Purpose:	To enable officers of the Western Australian Museum to undertake research projects to provide scientific knowledge for the understanding and sustainable use of Australia's marine living resources and their environments.
Justification:	To reduce unproductive administrative work involved in the issuing of individual scientific permits, and encourage cooperation and collaboration between research institutions in the production of valuable scientific outputs.
Admin No:	407 (registered but no application letter to John Looby Manager Regional Services)
Exemption No:	1319
Applicant:	Western Rock Lobster Council Inc.
Subject:	
Period of Exemption:	1000 hours to 1500 hours 22 August 2002
Granted To:	Mr Brad Armstrong on behalf of Western Rock Lobster Council Inc.
Provisions:	<i>Fish Resources Management Act 1994</i> and <i>Western Rock Lobster Management Plan 1993</i>
Purpose:	To allow photographer and coordinator, Brad Armstrong and such persons as required, to set and retrieve one unbaited rock lobster pot for photographic purposes.

Justification: Photographs will be used for Occupational Health and Safety pre-season briefings for industry and in the student study guide of the Lobster Industry Diver Induction Program.

Admin No:	Not registered
Exemption No:	1320
Applicant:	Maqueline Pty Ltd
Subject:	Carnarvon experimental crab trap fishery
Period of Exemption:	16/08/2002 to 31/12/2003
Granted To:	Maqueline Pty Ltd
Provisions:	<i>Fish Traps Prohibitions Notice 1990</i> and <i>Fish Traps Restrictions Notice 1994</i>
Purpose:	To gather baseline data about inshore crab stocks in the Carnarvon region under a controlled management regime.
Justification:	This exemption is justified on the grounds that it will allow for the gathering of baseline data about inshore blue swimmer crab stocks in the Carnarvon area under a controlled management regime.

Admin No:	394
Exemption No:	1321
Applicant:	Elmwood Holdings Pty Ltd T/a MCBOATS
Subject:	Supply scallops from the wild for broodstock purposes to suit the approved scallop enhancement project
Period of Exemption:	15/08/2002 to 14/08/2005
Granted To:	Elmwood Holdings Pty Ltd T/a MCBOATS
Provisions:	<i>Fish Resources Management Act 1994</i> , <i>Fish Resources Management Regulations 1995</i> & <i>Clauses of the Abrolhos Islands and Midwest Trawl Management Plan 1993</i>
Purpose:	The taking of scallops ( <i>Amusium balloti</i> ) as broodstock for the purposes of fish stock enhancement research.
Justification:	

## APPENDICES

Admin No:	Not registered
Exemption No:	1322
Applicant:	Liberator Holdings Pty Ltd
Subject:	Harvest inland native fish from the Pilbara and Kimberley regions
Period of Exemption:	09/09/2002 to 31/12/2004
Granted To:	Liberator Holdings Pty Ltd
Provisions:	<i>Fish Resources Management Act 1994</i> and subsidiary legislation
Purpose:	To explore and develop a commercial fishery and fishing technology for inland native finfish caught in ephemeral water bodies in the Pilbara and Kimberley regions of Western Australia
Justification:	To explore and/or develop a commercial fishery and fishing technology for inland native finfish (provided under Section 7(3)(c) of the <i>Fish Resources Management Act 1994</i> .
Admin No:	389
Exemption No:	1323
Applicant:	Chris Johns
Subject:	Use of a commercial fishing boat to take non-paying guests diving
Period of Exemption:	22.10.02 – 21.10.03
Granted To:	Chris Johns
Provisions:	<i>Fish Resources Management Act 1994</i> and subsidiary legislation
Purpose:	To allow Mr Chris Johns to take non-paying guests who are not holders of a commercial fishing licence aboard Licensed Fishing Boat A36 to undertake non-extractive recreational fishing activities.

Justification:	This exemption allows Mr Johns, under certain conditions, to take non-paying guests aboard his commercial fishing vessel for the purpose of undertaking non-extractive recreational diving activities for a period of twelve months.
Admin No:	451
Exemption No:	1324
Applicant:	Marine Farms Pty Ltd and A & B Martin
Subject:	The take of up to 30 berried female blue swimmer crabs ( <i>Portunus pelagicus</i> ), for the purposes of scientific research.
Period of Exemption:	07/01/2003 to 08/01/2004
Granted To:	Marine Farms Pty Ltd and A & B Martin
Provisions:	<i>Fish Resources Management Regulations 1995, Fish Resources Management Act 1994</i> and subsidiary legislation
Purpose:	The take of up to 30 berried female blue swimmer crabs ( <i>Portunus pelagicus</i> ), for the purposes of scientific research.
Justification:	Purpose of scientific research.
Admin No:	408
Exemption No:	1325
Applicant:	WA Maritime Training Centre
Subject:	The taking of western king prawns ( <i>Penaeus latisulcatus</i> ) for aquaculture education purposes.
Period of Exemption:	25/01/2003 to 31/03/2005
Granted To:	WA Maritime Training Centre
Provisions:	<i>Fish Resources Management Regulations 1995, Fish Resources Management Act 1994</i> and subsidiary legislation
Purpose:	The taking of western king prawns ( <i>Penaeus latisulcatus</i> ) for aquaculture education purposes.
Justification:	Educational and Community awareness programme.



## APPENDICES

Admin No:	428
Exemption No:	1326
Applicant:	Bayside Abalone Farms Pty Ltd
Subject:	The taking of Roe's abalone ( <i>Haliotis roei</i> ), greenlip abalone ( <i>Haliotis laevigata</i> ), staircase abalone ( <i>Haliotis scalaris</i> ) and brownlip abalone ( <i>Haliotis conicopora</i> ) as broodstock for aquaculture purposes.
Period of Exemption:	04/11/2002 to 03/11/2003
Granted To:	Bayside Abalone Farms Pty Ltd
Provisions:	<i>Abalone Management Plan 1992</i> and the <i>Prohibition on Fishing (Diving) Order 1999</i>
Purpose:	The taking of Roe's abalone ( <i>Haliotis roei</i> ), greenlip abalone ( <i>Haliotis laevigata</i> ), staircase abalone ( <i>Haliotis scalaris</i> ) and brownlip abalone ( <i>Haliotis conicopora</i> ) as broodstock for aquaculture purposes.
Justification:	To collect abalone for aquaculture purposes.
Admin No:	425
Exemption No:	1327
Applicant:	MBR Sheetmetal Pty Ltd (T/a Gidgedales Aquaculture)
Subject:	The taking of freshwater cobbler ( <i>Tandanus bostocki</i> ) for aquaculture broodstock purposes using beach seine nets or throw nets.
Period of Exemption:	01/11/2002 to 31/10/2003
Granted To:	MBR Sheetmetal Pty Ltd (t/a Gidgedales Aquaculture)
Provisions:	<i>Fish Resources Management Regulations 1995</i> , <i>Fish Resources Management Act 1994</i> .
Purpose:	The taking of freshwater cobbler ( <i>Tandanus bostocki</i> ) for aquaculture broodstock purposes using beach seine nets or throw nets.
Justification:	For aquaculture broodstock purposes.

Admin No:	415
Exemption No:	1328
Applicant:	MSH Pty Ltd
Subject:	The fishing for and taking of 6,000 trochus ( <i>Tectus niloticus</i> ) as broodstock for aquaculture and stock enhancement purposes from the waters of King Sound within the area of the Bardi Jawi Native Title Claim.
Period of Exemption:	05/10/2002 to 28/02/2003
Granted To:	MSH Pty Ltd
Provisions:	<i>Notice 366 dated 22 November 1998</i> & <i>Fish Resources Management Act 1994</i> .
Purpose:	The fishing for and taking of 6000 trochus ( <i>Tectus niloticus</i> ) as broodstock for aquaculture and stock enhancement purposes from the waters of King Sound within the area of the Bardi Jawi Native Title Claim.
Justification:	To take 6,000 trochus for the purpose of stock enhancement
Admin No:	443
Exemption No:	1329
Applicant:	Jo Small, Bob Slight & Gary Shugg
Subject:	To film a segment on marron fishing at Harvey Weir for an upcoming TV series "Let's Go Fishing".
Period of Exemption:	07/12/2002 to 10/12/2002
Granted To:	Jo Small, Bob Slight & Gary Shugg
Provisions:	Regulation 38M and 38O.
Purpose:	The promotion of marron fishing in Western Australia.
Justification:	Will assist in promoting the new regulations and the 'fish for the future' ethos.
Admin No:	412
Exemption No:	1330

## APPENDICES

Applicant:	Batavia Coast Fisheries Pty Ltd
Subject:	The taking of yellowtail kingfish ( <i>Seriola lalandi</i> ) as broodstock for aquaculture purposes.
Period of Exemption:	20/10/2002 to 19/10/2003
Granted To:	Batavia Coast Fisheries Pty Ltd
Provisions:	<i>Fish Resources Management Regulations 1995</i> , or any provision of the <i>Fish Resources Management Act 1994</i>
Purpose:	The taking of yellowtail kingfish ( <i>Seriola lalandi</i> ) as broodstock for aquaculture purposes.
Justification:	Aquaculture broodstock purposes.
Admin No:	446
Exemption No:	1331
Applicant:	Latitude Fisheries Pty Ltd
Subject:	To conduct scientific research on the use of bottom "fenceline" culture in the cultivation pearl oysters.
Period of Exemption:	18/12/2002 to 31/12/2004
Granted To:	Latitude Fisheries Pty Ltd
Provisions:	Sections 92 and 142 of the <i>Fish Resources Management Act 1994</i>
Purpose:	To conduct scientific research on the use of bottom "fenceline" culture in the cultivation pearl oysters.
Justification:	Given the need to develop the most appropriate and suitable culture method to maximise the success of pearl seeding operations.
Admin No:	447
Exemption No:	1332
Applicant:	Latitude Fisheries Pty Ltd

Subject:	Conduct research on the benefits of using land-based facilities for the following: Drilling of pearl oyster shell prior to nucleation operations - Round and mabe pearl nucleation operations - Pearl oyster spat sorting; and Pearl oyster grading operations.
Period of Exemption:	18/12/2002 to 31/12/2004
Granted To:	Latitude Fisheries Pty Ltd
Provisions:	<i>Fish Resources Management Act 1994</i>
Purpose:	Conduct research on the benefits of using land based facilities for the following: Drilling of pearl oyster shell prior to nucleation operations - round and mabe pearl nucleation operations - pearl oyster spat sorting; and pearl oyster grading operations.
Justification:	Given the need to develop the most appropriate and suitable culture method to maximise the success of pearl seeding operations.
Admin No:	504 (Initiated by Director of Fisheries Research)
Exemption No:	1333
Applicant:	All officers of the Fisheries Research Division of the Department of Fisheries & masters of vessels under their personal direction.
Subject:	To collect from the waters under Western Australia's jurisdiction any species of fish necessary to carry out research projects listed in the Fisheries Research Division's annual research budget papers and approved by the Director of Fisheries Research.
Period of Exemption:	01/07/2002 to 30/06/2004
Granted To:	All officers of the Fisheries Research Division of the Department of Fisheries & masters of vessels under their personal direction.
Provisions:	<i>Fish Resources Management Act 1994</i>

# APPENDICES

**Purpose:** To enable the research personnel of the Department of Fisheries to undertake aquatic science research projects to provide scientific knowledge for the sustainable management and development of the State's fish resources and the protection of fish habitats.

**Justification:** To enable the research personnel of the Department of Fisheries to undertake aquatic science research projects to provide scientific knowledge for the sustainable management and development of the State's fish resources and the protection of fish habitats.

**Admin No:** 400

**Exemption No:** 1334

**Applicant:** Hayden Webb

**Subject:** Using no more than a total length of 120 metres of net with a maximum mesh size of no more than 38 mm (1.5 inches) to take fish for commercial purposes in association with Fishing Boat Licence No 2028 in WA waters from Onslow to 120 degrees east longitude.

**Period of Exemption:** 18/07/2002 to 17/07/2003  
(Variation – extend to 31/01/2005)

**Granted To:** Hayden Webb

**Provisions:** North West and Kimberley Recreational Netting Restrictions Notice 1995.

**Purpose:** Net for bait required for commercial mackerel fishing operation in the Pilbara region.

**Justification:**

**Admin No:** Originally 318 (6 month extension by Minister)

**Exemption No:** 1335

**Applicant:** Bruce Gould

**Subject:** Using set nets to take fish for commercial purposes in association with the Fishing Boat Licence 1023 (LFB PH05).

**Period of Exemption:** 18/07/2002 to 31/01/2003  
(Variation – extend to 31/01/2005)

**Granted To:** Bruce Gould

**Provisions:** *Fish Resources Management Act 1994*

**Purpose:** Using set nets to take fish for commercial purposes in association with the Fishing Boat Licence 1023 (LFB PH05).

**Justification:** In July 2001 the Minister granted three Exemptions to permit commercial inshore netting to continue along 80-mile beach. In February 2002 the Minister granted a further Exemption for an area further south (Beadon Creek, near Onslow). As formal management arrangements are not in place, the granting of new Exemptions for another six months allows the Department to review access to fish stocks within this area and further progress movement towards long-term arrangements for the areas.

**Admin No:** Originally 312 (6 month extension by Minister)

**Exemption No:** 1336

**Applicant:** John William Higgins

**Subject:** Using no more than a total length of 750 metres of set net with a maximum mesh size of no more than 175 millimetres to take fish for commercial purposes in association with FBL 2053 in WA waters from Onslow to 120 deg longitude east.

**Period of Exemption:** 18/07/2002 to 31/01/2003  
(Variation extended until 31/01/2005)

**Granted To:** John William Higgins

**Provisions:** *Fish Resources Management Act 1994 & North West and Kimberley Recreational Netting Restrictions Notice 1995.*

**Purpose:** Set netting to take fish for commercial purposes.

**Justification:** In July 2001 the Minister granted three Exemptions to permit commercial inshore netting to continue along 80-mile beach. In February 2002 the Minister granted a further Exemption for an area further south (Beadon Creek, near Onslow). As formal management arrangements are not in place, the granting of new Exemptions

## APPENDICES

for another six months allows the Department to review access to fish stocks within this area and further progress movement towards long-term arrangements for the areas.

Admin No:	
Exemption No:	1337
Applicant:	Graham Charles Rogers
Subject:	Using set nets to take fish for commercial purposes in association with the Fishing Boat Licence 1366 (LFB PS17).
Period of Exemption:	18/07/2002 to 31/01/2003 (Variation – extend to 31/01/2005)
Granted To:	Graham Charles Rogers
Provisions:	<i>Fish Resources Management Act 1994</i> and its subsidiary legislation.
Purpose:	Using set nets to take fish for commercial purposes in association with the Fishing Boat Licence 1366 (LFB PS17).
Justification:	In July 2001 the Minister granted three Exemptions to permit commercial inshore netting to continue along 80-mile beach. In February 2002 the Minister granted a further Exemption for an area further south (Beadon Creek, near Onslow). As formal management arrangements are not in place, the granting of new Exemptions for another six months allows the Department to review access to fish stocks within this area and further progress movement towards long-term arrangements for the areas.
Admin No:	418
Exemption No:	1338
Applicant:	Laurence James Bellottie
Subject:	Use of a larger boat in the Shark Bay beach seine and mesh net fishery.

Period of Exemption: 29/09/2002 – 18/09/2003

Granted To:	Laurence James Bellottie
Provisions:	<i>Shark Bay Beach Seine (SBBS) and Mesh Net Management Plan 1992.</i>
Purpose:	To allow the use of a boat with improved sea holding storage facilities.
Justification:	This exemption allows Mr Laurence James Bellottie to continue to use a larger vessel in the SBBS Managed Fishery than is prescribed for under the <i>Shark Bay Beach Seine and Mesh Net Management Plan 1992</i> . The benefits gained from using a larger vessel includes improved at sea holding and storage facilities, which contribute to improved catch quality and economic efficiency within the SBBS Managed Fishery.

Admin No:	333
Exemption No:	1339
Applicant:	Pelican Resources Aboriginal Corporation
Subject:	Exploration & development of beche-de-mer fishery
Period of Exemption:	18/11/2002 to 30/04/2005
Granted To:	Pelican Resources Aboriginal Corporation
Provisions:	<i>Fish Resources Management Act 1994</i>
Purpose:	Exploration & development of beche-de-mer fishery
Justification:	To allow Pelican Resources Aboriginal Corporation to fish for beche-de-mer in the waters of Shark Bay by diving from a commercial fishing vessel from 18/11/2002 to 30/04/2005.

Admin No:	411
Exemption No:	1340
Applicant:	Central West College of TAFE
Subject:	To train students of the Central West College of TAFE

## APPENDICES

Period of Exemption:	13/09/2002 to 30/06/2007
Granted To:	Central West College of TAFE
Provisions:	<i>Fish Resources Management Act 1994</i> and subsidiary legislation
Purpose:	To train students of the Central West College of TAFE
Justification:	To take rock lobsters out of season and to assist in the training and development of Central West College of TAFE students in the methods of rock lobster fishing.
Admin No:	432
Exemption No:	1341
Applicant:	Brian Criddle & Nick Stuart
Subject:	To take sea urchin species by means of diving
Period of Exemption:	23/12/2002 to 23/06/2003 (6 months only)
Granted To:	Brian Criddle & Nick Stuart
Provisions:	<i>Prohibition on Fishing (Diving) Order 1999, Notice No 366 of the Fisheries Act 1905</i> and the <i>Metropolitan Recreational Abalone Fishery Notice 1993</i> .
Purpose:	To gather some data about sea urchin stocks in WA to substantiate a form application under the next round of the Developing New Fisheries initiative.
Justification:	To assess the viability of commercial sea urchin fishing under formal management arrangements
Admin No:	416
Exemption No:	1342
Applicant:	Michael Boschetti
Subject:	To take sea urchin species by means of diving.
Period of Exemption:	23/12/2002 to 23/06/2003
Granted To:	Michael Boschetti
Provisions:	<i>Prohibition on Fishing (Diving) Order 1999, Notice No 366 of the Fisheries Act 1905</i> and the <i>Metropolitan Recreational Abalone Fishery Notice 1993</i> .

Purpose:	To gather some data about sea urchin stocks in WA to substantiate a form application under the next round of the Developing New Fisheries initiative.
Justification:	To assess the viability of commercial sea urchin fishing under formal management arrangements.
Admin No:	265
Exemption No:	1343
Applicant:	Nicholas Emanuel Soulos
Subject:	To take blue swimmer crabs ( <i>Portunus pelagicus</i> ), white spotted sand crabs ( <i>Ovalipes australiensis</i> ) and three-spotted crabs ( <i>Portunus sanguinolentus</i> ) using crab traps.
Period of Exemption:	02/10/2002 to 31/12/2007
Granted To:	Nicholas Emanuel Soulos
Provisions:	<i>Fish Traps Prohibition Notice 1994</i>
Purpose:	To gather baseline data about inshore crab stocks in the inshore area between Mandurah and Bunbury under a controlled management regime.
Justification:	To gather baseline data about inshore crab stocks in the inshore area between Mandurah and Bunbury under a controlled management regime.
Admin No:	263
Exemption No:	1344
Applicant:	Emanuel Nicholas Soulos
Subject:	To take blue swimmer crabs ( <i>Portunus pelagicus</i> ), white spotted sand crabs ( <i>Ovalipes australiensis</i> ) and three-spotted crabs ( <i>Portunus sanguinolentus</i> ) using crab traps.
Period of Exemption:	02/10/2002 to 31/12/2007
Granted To:	Emanuel Nicholas Soulos
Provisions:	<i>Fish Traps Prohibition Notice 1994</i>
Purpose:	To gather baseline data about inshore crab stocks in the inshore area between Mandurah and Bunbury under a controlled management regime.

## APPENDICES

**Justification:** To gather baseline data about inshore crab stocks in the inshore area between Mandurah and Bunbury under a controlled management regime.

**Admin No:** 264

**Exemption No:** 1346

**Applicant:** Nicholas Michael Lucas

**Subject:** To take blue swimmer crabs (*Portunus pelagicus*), white spotted sand crabs (*Ovalipes australiensis*) and three-spotted crabs (*Portunus sanguinolentus*) using crab traps.

**Period of Exemption:** 02/10/2002 to 31/12/2007

**Granted To:** Nicholas Michael Lucas

**Provisions:** *Fish Traps Prohibition Notice 1994*

**Purpose:** To gather baseline data about inshore crab stocks in the inshore area between Mandurah and Bunbury under a controlled management regime.

**Justification:** To gather baseline data about inshore crab stocks in the inshore area between Mandurah and Bunbury under a controlled management regime.

**Admin No:** 262

**Exemption No:** 1345

**Applicant:** Anthony Michael Lucas

**Subject:** To take blue swimmer crabs (*Portunus pelagicus*), white spotted sand crabs (*Ovalipes australiensis*) and three-spotted crabs (*Portunus sanguinolentus*) using crab traps.

**Period of Exemption:** 02/10/2002 to 31/12/2007

**Granted To:** Anthony Michael Lucas

**Provisions:** *Fish Traps Prohibition Notice 1994*

**Purpose:** To gather baseline data about inshore crab stocks in the inshore area between Mandurah and Bunbury under a controlled management regime.

**Justification:** To gather baseline data about inshore crab stocks in the inshore area between Mandurah and Bunbury under a controlled management regime.

**Admin No:** 422

**Exemption No:** 1347

**Applicant:** Shark Bay Prawn Trawler Operators Association Inc

**Subject:** Trial of No. 5 & No. 6 bison boards manufactured by Pollard Pty Ltd

**Period of Exemption:** 26/09/2002 to 21/10/2002

**Granted To:** Licensees of SBP & SBSC (B) MFLs as nominated

**Provisions:** *Shark Bay Prawn Management Plan 1993* and *Shark Bay Scallop Management Plan 1994*

**Purpose:** Exploration and development of fishing technology.

**Justification:** To allow specific licensees in the Shark Bay Prawn Fishery and Class B licensees in the Shark Bay Scallop Managed Fishery to trial bison boards for the remainder of the 2002 fishing season.

**Admin No:** 505 (Initiated from Director of Fisheries Research)

**Exemption No:** 1348

**Applicant:** Initiated by Director – Fisheries Research)

**Subject:** To collect up to a maximum in total of 100 samples of snapper (*Pagrus auratus*) greater than 15 cm and less than 41 cm total length, for research purposes.

**Period of Exemption:** 08/01/2003 to 31/12/2003

**Granted To:** Robert Mitchell

# APPENDICES

Provisions:	<i>Fish Resources Management Act 1994</i> and regulations.
Purpose:	To assist the Fisheries Research Division, Department of Fisheries, in collecting biological information (length/reproductive/age data) on this important species.
Justification:	Local fishers voluntarily assisting the Research Division.
Admin No:	458
Exemption No:	1350
Applicant:	Shark Bay Prawn Trawler Operators Association Inc
Subject:	Trial of No. 5 & No. 6 bison boards manufactured by Pollard Pty Ltd
Period of Exemption:	27/02/2003 to 01/11/2003
Granted To:	Licensees of SBP & SBSC (B) MFLs as nominated
Provisions:	<i>Shark Bay Prawn Management Plan 1993 &amp; Shark Bay Scallop Management Plan 1994</i>
Purpose:	Exploration and development of fishing technology within those waters of the Fishery open to fishing.
Justification:	To allow specific licensees in the Shark Bay Prawn Fishery and Class B licensees in the Shark Bay Scallop Managed Fishery to trial bison boards for the 2003 fishing season.
Admin No:	458
Exemption No:	1351
Applicant:	Shark Bay Prawn Trawler Operators Association Inc
Subject:	The operation of nets by vessels in the Shark Bay Prawn Managed Fishery and B class vessels in the Shark Bay Scallop Managed Fishery with meshes greater than the 60 millimetres to the extent that the mesh is being used as part of a discrete Fish Exclusion Device (FED).
Period of Exemption:	27/02/2003 & 01/11/2003
Granted To:	Licensees of SBP & SBSC(B) MFLs
Provisions:	<i>Shark Bay Prawn Management Plan 1993 &amp; Shark Bay Scallop Management Plan 1994</i>

Purpose:	Exploration and development of fishing technology within those waters of the Fishery open to fishing.
Justification:	Use of mesh larger than the legislated maximum 60 millimetres to the extent of trialing fish exclusion devices such as square mesh panels.
Admin No:	
Exemption No:	1349
Applicant:	M. Smith, N. Lucas, M. Lucas, A. Lucas, N. Soulos, E. Soulos and P. Jones
Subject:	For the taking of blue swimmer crabs ( <i>Portunus pelagicus</i> ) and sand crabs ( <i>Ovalipes spp.</i> ) in Geographe Bay.
Period of Exemption:	20/06/2003 to 15/06/2004
Granted To:	M. Smith, N. Lucas, M. Lucas, A. Lucas, N. Soulos, E. Soulos and P. Jones
Provisions:	<i>Notice No. 677 – Fish Trap Prohibition Notice 1994 and Order No. 8 of 1999 – Prohibition on commercial fishing for crabs (Geographe Bay) Order 1999</i>
Purpose:	For the taking of blue swimmer crabs ( <i>Portunus pelagicus</i> ) and sand crabs ( <i>Ovalipes spp.</i> ) in Geographe Bay.
Justification:	Permits the applicants to continue to fish for crabs in Geographe Bay in a manner which mitigates the potential for conflict with recreational crab fishers in Geographe Bay.
Admin No:	406
Exemption No:	1352
Applicant:	Maddarr Aboriginal Corporation
Subject:	Fishing for mud crab ( <i>Scylla spp.</i> ) within the intertidal waters (between high water and low water) of the Indian Ocean of the Kimberley coast within King Sound between Murdeh Point and Valentine Island including all tidal creeks as marked on the attached map.
Period of Exemption:	25/02/2003 to 31/10/2004
Granted To:	Maddarr Aboriginal Corporation

## APPENDICES

Provisions:	<i>Notice 677 of 18 October 1994 (Fish Traps Prohibition Notice)</i>	Applicant:	Trophy Bay Pty Ltd
Purpose:	The exploration and development of a commercial mud crab fishery within the waters off the Kimberley coast as described in Schedule 1.	Subject:	To land pink snapper ( <i>Pagrus auratus</i> ) caught from the oceanic stock in larger quantities than that permitted under inner gulf regulations.
Justification:	To take mud crabs by means of a trap during the period of 25 February 2003 to 31 October 2004 in an area adjacent to the Maddarr community for the purpose of exploring and developing the mud crab fishery.	Period of Exemption:	07/03/2003 to 31/12/2003
Admin No:	459	Granted To:	Trophy Bay Pty Ltd
Exemption No:	1353	Provisions:	Regulation 30E(2)(b) and 30(4)(a)(i) of the <i>Fish Resources Management Regulations (FRMR) 1995</i>
Applicant:	La Djardarr Bay Aboriginal Corporation	Purpose:	Persons who have taken pink snapper ( <i>Pagrus auratus</i> ) by a line and hook in accordance with the Regulations for a purpose other than a commercial purpose in waters other than the waters of the Shark Bay eastern gulf and the Shark Bay wester gulf (as defined in Regulation 3 of the <i>FRMR</i> ) and are paying customers of a licensed Fishing Tour Operation during a trip.
Subject:	Fishing for mud crab ( <i>Scylla</i> spp.) within the intertidal waters (between high water and low water) of the Indian Ocean of the Kimberley coast within King Sound between Murdeh Point and Valentine Island including all tidal creeks as marked on the attached map.	Justification:	A number of charter operators applied for exemptions to the inner gulf recreational fishing regulations in order to land fish caught from the oceanic stock in larger quantities than that permitted under inner gulf regulations following the introduction of specific management arrangements for Shark Bay inner gulf fish stocks in 1998.
Period of Exemption:	25/02/2003 to 31/10/2004	Admin No:	479
Granted To:	La Djardarr Bay Aboriginal Corporation	Exemption No:	1355
Provisions:	<i>Notice 677 of 18 October 1994 (Fish Traps Prohibition Notice)</i>	Applicant:	Errol R Francis
Purpose:	The exploration and development of a commercial mud crab fishery within the waters off the Kimberley coast as described in Schedule 1.	Subject:	To land pink snapper ( <i>Pagrus auratus</i> ) caught from the oceanic stock in larger quantities than that permitted under inner gulf regulations.
Justification:	To take mud crab by means of a trap during the period 25 February 2003 to 31 October 2004 in an area adjacent to the La Djardarr Bay community for the purpose of exploring and developing the mud crab fishery.	Period of Exemption:	07/03/2003 to 31/12/2003
Admin No:	462	Granted To:	Errol R Francis
Exemption No:	1354		



# APPENDICES

Provisions:	Regulation 30E(2)(b) and 30(4)(a)(i) of the <i>Fish Resources Management Regulations (FRMR) 1995</i>
Purpose:	Persons who have taken pink snapper ( <i>Pagrus auratus</i> ) by a line and hook in accordance with the Regulations for a purpose other than a commercial purpose in waters other than the waters of the Shark Bay eastern gulf and the Shark Bay wester gulf (as defined in Regulation 3 of the <i>FRMR</i> ) and are paying customers of a licensed Fishing Tour Operation during a trip.
Justification:	A number of charter operators applied for exemptions to the inner gulf recreational fishing regulations in order to land fish caught from the oceanic stock in larger quantities than that permitted under inner gulf regulations, following the introduction of specific management arrangements for Shark Bay inner gulf fish stocks in 1998.
Admin No:	Initiated from Director of Fisheries Research
Exemption No:	1356
Applicant:	Initiated by Director of Fisheries Research
Subject:	To take, using hook and line, undersize pink snapper ( <i>Pagrus auratus</i> ) from the waters off the coast between Scarborough and Ocean Reef, for research purposes. A maximum of 12 fish less than 41 cm are to be collected in each month, a total of 144 fish.
Period of Exemption:	15 June 2003 to 14 June 2004
Granted To:	Paul Jarrod Nolan
Provisions:	<i>Fish Resources Management Act 1994</i>
Purpose:	To assist the Fisheries Research Division, Department of Fisheries, in collecting biological samples for length and growth analysis.
Justification:	Local fishers working on a voluntary basis greatly assist the work of the Fisheries Research Division by collecting essential samples at times or in locations when Fisheries Research Division personnel cannot be present.

Admin No:	Initiated from Director of Fisheries Research
Exemption No:	1357
Applicant:	Initiated by Director of Fisheries Research
Subject:	To collect up to a maximum in total of 40 dhufish ( <i>Glaucosoma hebraicum</i> ) greater than 40 cm and less than 50 cm total length, for research purposes.
Period of Exemption:	18/11/2002 to 18/01/2003
Granted To:	Steve Thomas
Provisions:	<i>Fish Resources Management Act 1994</i>
Purpose:	To assist the Fisheries Research Division, Department of Fisheries, in collecting biological samples for length and growth analysis.
Justification:	Local fishers working on a voluntary basis greatly assist the work of the Fisheries Research Division by collecting essential samples at times or in locations when Fisheries Research Division personnel cannot be present.
Admin No:	507 (Initiated from Director of Fisheries Research)
Exemption No:	1358
Applicant:	Initiated by Director of Fisheries Research
Subject:	To collect up to a maximum in total of 40 samples of dhufish ( <i>Glaucosoma hebraicum</i> ) greater than 40 cm and less than 50 cm total length, for research purposes.
Period of Exemption:	12/11/2002 to 12/01/2003
Granted To:	Geoff Myers
Provisions:	<i>Fish Resources Management Act 1994 &amp; regulations</i>
Purpose:	To assist the Fisheries Research Division, Department of Fisheries, in collecting biological information (length/reproductive/age data) on this important species.

## APPENDICES

Justification:	Local fishers working on a voluntary basis greatly assist the work of the Fisheries Research Division by collecting essential samples at times or in locations when Fisheries Research Division personnel cannot be present.	Subject:	To take greenlip abalone ( <i>Haliotis laevis</i> ) of maximum shell length between the minimum legal size and 155mm, from stocks between Belling Point and Point Malcolm, for the purposes of research. The combined catch of greenlip abalone for all participants in this research should not exceed a total of 5,000 kilograms meat weight.
Admin No:	506 (Initiated from Director of Fisheries Research)	Period of Exemption:	10/10/2002 to 01/11/2002
Exemption No:	1359	Granted To:	Abalone MFL licensees as listed in Schedule 1
Applicant:	Initiated by Director of Fisheries Research	Provisions:	<i>Fish Resources Management Act 1994, Regulations &amp; Abalone Management Plan 1992</i>
Subject:	To collect up to a maximum each month of 40 samples of dhufish ( <i>Glaucosoma hebraicum</i> ) less than 50 cm total length, for research purposes.	Purpose:	To assist the Fisheries Research Division, Fisheries Department, in collecting information on stunted stocks of greenlip abalone on the south coast of Western Australia. A better understanding of the dynamics of stunted colonies of greenlip abalone, which are generally excluded from fishable stocks by their small shell size, will allow a more comprehensive management of the Abalone Managed Fishery.
Period of Exemption:	13/01/2003 to 31/12/2003	Justification:	To gather information on the dynamics of stunted abalone colonies to assist in effective management.
Granted To:	Geoff Myers	Admin No:	Variation to Exemption - 299
Provisions:	<i>Fish Resources Management Act 1994 &amp; regulations</i>	Exemption No:	1225
Purpose:	To assist the Fisheries Research Division, Department of Fisheries, in collecting biological information (length/reproductive/age data) on this important species.	Applicant:	Terrence C. Faulkner
Justification:	Local fishers working on a voluntary basis greatly assist the work of the Fisheries Research Division by collecting essential samples at times or in locations when Fisheries Research Division personnel cannot be present.	Subject:	Variation - To operate up to twenty five (25) leatherjacket traps on Fishing Boat Licence No. 3128 in WA waters seaward of the 90 m isobath and to the limit of the Australian Fishing Zone between 32°S latitude and 34°22'S latitude.
Admin No:	Initiated from Director of Fisheries Research	Period of Exemption:	23/05/2001 to 23/05/2004
Exemption No:	1360	Granted To:	Terrence C. Faulkner
Applicant:	Initiated by Director of Fisheries Research		

## APPENDICES

**Provisions:** From the provisions of the *Fish Resources Management Act 1994* and *Regulations* and in particular clause 4 of the *Fish Traps Prohibition Notice 1994*

**Purpose:** To establish a leatherjacket trap fishery in WA waters seaward of the 90 m isobath and to the limit of the Australian Fishing Zone between 32°S latitude and 34° 22'S latitude

**Justification:** The exploration or development of fisheries or the development of fishing technology

**Admin No:** 365

**Exemption No:** 1361

**Applicant:** Geraldton Fishermen's Co-Operative Ltd

**Subject:** To conduct a tag and release study to complement scientific research into the effects of cold water stunning on the survival of caught and returned western rock lobsters.

**Period of Exemption:** 13/09/2002 to 31/03/2003

**Granted To:** Geraldton Fishermen's Co-Operative Ltd

**Provisions:** *Fish Resources Management Act 1994* and *subsidiary legislation*.

**Purpose:** To conduct a tag and release study to complement scientific research into the effects of cold water stunning on the survival of caught and returned western rock lobsters.

**Justification:** To complement scientific research into the effects of cold water stunning on the survival of caught and returned western rock lobsters.

**Admin No:** 41

**Exemption No:** 1362

**Applicant:** Peter Shaw & Melissa I Zerbe t/a Ningaloo Experience

**Subject:** Allow possession of or having processed fish in a boat in the Ningaloo Marine Park or bringing ashore into the Exmouth Gulf Landing Zone.

**Period of Exemption:** 15/01/2003 to 31/12/2003

**Granted To:** Peter Shaw & Melissa I Zerbe T/a Ningaloo Experience

**Provisions:** Schedule 1 from Regulation 23 & 24 of the *Fish Resources Management Regulations 1995*

**Purpose:** The only persons permitted to fillet fish at sea on a trip are the crew and master of the vessel.

**Justification:** Increasing emphasis is being placed on the quality of the experience and maximizing the eating quality of fish caught.

**Admin No:** 438

**Exemption No:** 1363

**Applicant:** Terry Maxwell

**Subject:** Allow possession of or having processed fish in a boat in the Ningaloo Marine Park or bringing ashore into the Exmouth Gulf Landing Zone.

**Period of Exemption:** 15/01/2003 to 31/12/2003

**Granted To:** Terry Maxwell

**Provisions:** Schedule 1 from Regulation 23 & 24 of the *Fish Resources Management Regulations 1995*

**Purpose:** The only persons permitted to fillet fish at sea on a trip are the crew and master of the vessel.

**Justification:** Increasing emphasis is being placed on the quality of the experience and maximizing the eating quality of fish caught.

**Admin No:** 317

**Exemption No:** 1364

**Applicant:** Ronald Nash

**Subject:** Using set nets to take fish for commercial purposes in association with the Fishing Boat Licence Number 1915 (LFB M141).

**Period of Exemption:** 18/07/2002 to 31/01/2003

**Granted To:** Ronald Nash

## APPENDICES

Provisions:	<i>Fish Resources Management Act 1994</i> and subsidiary legislation.	Exemption, will allow those fishers who satisfy the criteria for the grant of a permit (as described in clause 8 of the Interim Plan) to fish after the commencement of the <i>South Coast Estuarine (Interim) Management Plan</i> (the Interim Plan) while their permit applications are finalised. This will help to provide a smooth transition to the new arrangements.
Purpose:	Using set nets to take fish for commercial purposes in association with the Fishing Boat Licence Number 1915 (LFB M141).	
Justification:	In July 2001 the Minister granted three Exemptions to permit commercial inshore netting to continue along 80-mile beach. In February 2002 the Minister granted a further Exemption for an area further south (Beadon Creek, near Onslow). As formal management arrangements are not in place, the granting of new Exemptions for another six months allows the Department to review access to fish stocks within this area and further progress movement towards long-term arrangements for the areas.	
Admin No:		500 (Initiated by the Director of Fisheries Research)
Exemption No:	1365	1366
Applicant:	South Coast Estuarine Licence Holders	(Initiated by the Director of Fisheries Research)
Subject:	South Coast Estuarine licensees to continue fishing after the commencement of the <i>South Coast Estuarine (Interim) Management Plan</i> (the Interim Plan) while their permit applications are finalised.	To take greenlip abalone ( <i>Haliotis laevigata</i> ), Brownlip abalone ( <i>Haliotis conicopora</i> ) and Roe's abalone ( <i>Haliotis roei</i> ) from Area 3 of the Abalone Managed Fishery, for the purposes of disease research.
Period of Exemption:	1/07/2002 to 31/12/2002	Period of Exemption: 14/04/2003 to 31/10/2003
Granted To:	South Coast Estuarine Licence Holders	Granted To: Bradley Adams
Provisions:	<i>South Coast Estuarine (Interim) Management Plan 2001</i>	Provisions: <i>Fish Resources Management Act 1994, Regulations &amp; Abalone Management Plan 1992</i>
Purpose:	South Coast Estuarine licensees to continue fishing after the commencement of the <i>South Coast Estuarine (Interim) Management Plan</i> (the Interim Plan) while their permit applications are finalised.	Purpose: To assist the Fish Health Section, Dept. of Fisheries in collecting information on diseases occurring in wild stocks of all species and sizes of abalone in WA for the FRDC National Abalone Health Survey.
Justification:	Current authorised fishers have until 21 August 2002 to apply for a permit to fish under the Interim Plan, although the new arrangements come in force on 1 July. The	Justification: Local fishers working on a voluntary basis greatly assist the work of the Fisheries Research Division by collecting essential samples at times or in locations when Fisheries Research Division personnel cannot be present.
		Admin No: 501 (Initiated by the Director of Fisheries Research)

## APPENDICES

Exemption No:	1367
Applicant:	(Initiated by the Director of Fisheries Research)
Subject:	To take, using hook and line, undersize pink snapper ( <i>Pagrus auratus</i> ) from the waters from Fremantle to Swanbourne, for research purposes. A maximum of 15 fish less than 41 cm are to be collected in each month, making a total of 90 fish overall.
Period of Exemption:	01/05/2003 to 31/10/2003
Granted To:	Tony Hughes
Provisions:	<i>Fish Resources Management Act 1994</i>
Purpose:	To assist the Fisheries Research Division, Department of Fisheries, in collecting biological samples for length and growth analysis
Justification:	Local fishers working on a voluntary basis greatly assist the work of the Fisheries Research Division by collecting essential samples at times or in locations when Fisheries Research Division personnel cannot be present.
Admin No:	502 (Initiated by the Director of Fisheries Research)
Exemption No:	1368
Applicant:	(Initiated by the Director of Fisheries Research)
Subject:	To take, using hook and line, two (2) only pink snapper ( <i>Pagrus auratus</i> ) greater than 50 cm and less than 70cm from the Freycinet Estuary, Shark Bay, for research purposes.
Period of Exemption:	11 April 2003
Granted To:	Geoff Franz
Provisions:	<i>Fish Resources Management Act 1994</i>
Purpose:	To assist the Research Division, Department of Fisheries, with a tagging demonstration.
Justification:	Samples were required to be collected prior to the arrival of Fisheries Research staff to conduct a tagging demonstration.

Admin No:	503 (Initiated by the Director of Fisheries Research)
Exemption No:	1369
Applicant:	(Initiated by the Director of Fisheries Research)
Subject:	To collect up to a maximum each month of 40 samples of pink snapper ( <i>Pagrus auratus</i> ) less than 41 cm total length, for research purposes.
Period of Exemption:	24/01/2003 to 31/12/2003
Granted To:	Geoff Myers
Provisions:	<i>Fish Resources Management Act 1994</i>
Purpose:	To assist the Fisheries Research Division, Department of Fisheries, in collecting biological information (length/reproductive/age data) on this important species.
Justification:	Local fishers working on a voluntary basis greatly assist the work of the Fisheries Research Division by collecting essential samples at times or in locations when Fisheries Research Division personnel cannot be present.
Admin No:	508 (Initiated by the Director of Fisheries Research)
Exemption No:	1370
Applicant:	(Initiated by the Director of Fisheries Research)
Subject:	To take from the Canning Estuary, using rod and line, undersize specimens of black bream or other finfish exhibiting ulcers typically caused by the fungus <i>Aphanomyces</i> .
Period of Exemption:	11/12/2002 to 31/03/2003
Granted To:	Ian Vaughan
Provisions:	<i>Fish Resources Management Act 1994</i>
Purpose:	To assist the Fish Health section of the Department of Fisheries in developing molecular diagnostic tests to detect epizootic ulcerative syndrome.

## APPENDICES

**Justification:** Local fishers working on a voluntary basis greatly assist the work of the Fisheries Research Division by collecting essential samples at times or in locations when Fisheries Research Division personnel cannot be present.

**Admin No:** 454

**Exemption No:** 1371

**Applicant:** West Coast Deep Sea Crab Licence Holders

**Subject:** West Coast Deep Sea Crab licensees to continue fishing after the commencement of the West Coast Deep Sea Crab (Interim) Management Plan (the Interim Plan) while their permit applications are finalised.

**Period of Exemption:** 29/01/2003 to 31/07/2003

**Granted To:** West Coast Deep Sea Crab Licence Holders

**Provisions:** *West Coast Deep Sea Crab (Interim) Management Plan (the Interim Plan)*

**Purpose:** West Coast Deep Sea Crab licensees listed in Schedule 1 to continue fishing after the commencement of the West Coast Deep Sea Crab (Interim) Management Plan (the Interim Plan) while their permit applications are finalised.

**Justification:** The Exemption, will allow those fishers who satisfy the criteria for the grant of a permit to fish after the commencement of the West Coast Deep Sea Crab (Interim) Management Plan (the Interim Plan) while their permit applications are finalised. This will help to provide a smooth transition to the new arrangements.

**Admin No:** 456

**Exemption No:** 1372

**Applicant:** Christopher Lim

**Subject:** To collate data on the densities, numbers, sizes and stages of maturity of the prawn *Penaeus monodon* from within the river systems and waterways between the DeGrey River and Dampier.

**Period of Exemption:** 11/02/2003 to 11/04/2003

**Granted To:** Christopher Lim

**Provisions:** To collate data on the densities, numbers, sizes and stages of maturity of the prawn *Penaeus monodon* from within the river systems and waterways between the DeGrey River and Dampier.

**Purpose:** *Fish Resources Management Act 1994* and the *Nickol Bay Prawn Managed Fishery Management Plan 1992* Clause 9 (2)

**Justification:** To primarily identify the most suitable opportunities and efficient methods to assess *P. monodon* stocks specific to Western Australia.

**Admin No:** 460

**Exemption No:** 1373

**Applicant:** Christopher Lim

**Subject:** Using commercial trawl nets to monitor and collect *Penaeus monodon* to identify the most suitable opportunities and efficient methods to assess *Penaeus monodon* specific to Western Australia.

**Period of Exemption:** 25/02/2003 to 31/10/2003

**Granted To:** Christopher Lim

**Provisions:** *Fish Resources Management Act 1994* and the *Nickol Bay Prawn Managed Fishery Management Plan 1992* Clause 9 (2)

**Purpose:** To primarily identify the most suitable opportunities and efficient methods to assess *Penaeus monodon* specific to Western Australia.

**Justification:** To primarily identify the most suitable opportunities and efficient methods to assess *P. monodon* stocks specific to Western Australia.

## APPENDICES

Admin No:	509 (Initiated by the Director of Fisheries Research)
Exemption No:	1374
Applicant:	(Initiated by the Director of Fisheries Research)
Subject:	To take greenlip abalone ( <i>Haliotis laevigata</i> ) of a shell length between 130 mm and 140 mm (when the abalone is measured across the widest part of the shell), from stocks in the Augusta-Cosy Corner area, for the purposes of research.
Period of Exemption:	09/05/2003 to 17/05/2003
Granted To:	Abalone Licence Holders (Augusta-Cosy Corner)
Provisions:	Fish Resources Management Act 1994, Regulations and Abalone Management Plan 1992
Purpose:	To assist the Fisheries Research Division, Department of Fisheries, in collecting information on stunted stocks of greenlip abalone on the south coast of Western Australia, and the viability of industry video-surveys as a stock-monitoring tool. Knowledge of the dynamics of stunted colonies of greenlip abalone, which are generally excluded from fishable stocks by their small shell size, and an assessment of the usefulness of video technology for stock monitoring will allow a more comprehensive management of the Abalone Managed Fishery.
Justification:	Knowledge of the dynamics of stunted abalone colonies, and the viability of video surveys as a stock-monitoring tool, is required to assist in effective management.
Admin No:	437
Exemption No:	1375
Applicant:	Christopher Monaghan
Subject:	To take sea urchin species by means diving.
Period of Exemption:	23/12/2002 to 23/06/2003
Granted To:	Christopher Monaghan

Provisions:	<i>Prohibition on Fishing (Diving) Order 1999, Notice No 366 of the Fisheries Act 1905 and the Metropolitan Recreational Abalone Fishery Notice 1993</i>
Purpose:	To gather some data about sea urchin sticks in WA to substantiate a formal application under the next round of the Developing New Fisheries initiative.
Justification:	To assess the viability of commercial sea urchin fishing under formal management arrangements.
Admin No:	510 (Initiated by the Director of Fisheries Research)
Exemption No:	1376
Applicant:	Initiated by the Director of Fisheries Research
Subject:	To take a maximum of 150 greenlip abalone ( <i>Haliotis laevigata</i> ) from the waters between Windy Harbour and Hopetoun as broodstock for aquaculture research purposes.
Period of Exemption:	12/05/2003 to 31/12/2003
Granted To:	Great Southern Marine Hatcheries P/L
Provisions:	Subsection 50(3), 51(2) and sections 46 and 74 of the <i>Fish Resources Management Act 1994</i> , Regulation 121, Clauses 4 (1) and 21 of the Abalone Management Plan 1992.
Purpose:	To assist the Department of Fisheries in collecting broodstock for research on egg and larval quality of conditioned abalone fed a variety of diets.
Justification:	GSMH are assisting the Fisheries Research Division by collecting the broodstock required for the Fisheries feeding trial at times when Fisheries Research staff cannot be present.
Admin No:	511 (Initiated by the Director of Fisheries Research)
Exemption No:	1377

## APPENDICES

Applicant:	Initiated by the Director of Fisheries Research	Purpose:	To enable officers of AIM to undertake research projects to provide scientific knowledge for the understanding and sustainable use of Australia's marine living resources and their environment.
Subject:	To enable the University's academic researchers, their technical support staff and students to undertake aquatic science research projects, which both provide scientific training and increase the knowledge of the State's living aquatic resources.	Justification:	To encourage co-operation and collaboration between research institutions in the production of valuable scientific outputs.
Period of Exemption:	01/07/2003 to 30/06/2005	Admin No:	513 (Initiated by the Director of Fisheries Research)
Granted To:	Muresk Institute of Agriculture	Exemption No:	1379
Provisions:	<i>Fish Resources Management Act 1994</i> and regulations.	Applicant:	Initiated by the Director of Fisheries Research
Purpose:	To collect from waters under Western Australia's jurisdiction any species of fish necessary to carry out research projects approved by the Director of the Muresk Institute of Agriculture.	Subject:	To collect from waters under Western Australia's jurisdiction any species of fish necessary to carry out research projects approved by the Head of the School of Natural Sciences.
Justification:	To encourage co-operation and collaboration between research institutions in the production of valuable scientific outputs.	Period of Exemption:	01/07/2003 to 30/06/2003
Admin No:	512 (Initiated by the Director of Fisheries Research)	Granted To:	School of Natural Sciences at Edith Cowan University
Exemption No:	1378	Provisions:	<i>Fish Resources Management Act 1994</i> and regulations.
Applicant:	Initiated by the Director of Fisheries Research	Purpose:	To enable the University's academic researchers, their technical support staff and students to undertake aquatic science research projects, which both provide scientific training and increase the knowledge of the State's living aquatic resources.
Subject:	To collect from waters under Western Australia's jurisdiction any species of fish necessary to carry out research projects approved by the Director of the Australian Institute of Marine Science.	Justification:	To encourage cooperation and collaboration between research institutions in the production of valuable scientific outputs.
Period of Exemption:	01/07/2003 to 30/06/2003	Admin No:	514 (Initiated by the Director of Fisheries Research)
Granted To:	Australian Institute of Marine Science	Exemption No:	1380
Provisions:	<i>Fish Resources Management Act 1994</i> and regulations.		



# APPENDICES

Applicant:	Initiated by the Director of Fisheries Research
Subject:	To collect from waters under Western Australia's jurisdiction any species of marine organism necessary to carry out research projects approved by the Head of the School of Environmental Biology.
Period of Exemption:	01/07/2003 to 30/06/2005
Granted To:	School Of Environmental Biology at Curtin University
Provisions:	<i>Fish Resources Management Act 1994</i> and regulations.
Purpose:	To enable the University's academic researchers, their technical support staff and students to undertake aquatic science research projects, which both provide scientific training and increase the knowledge of the State's living aquatic resources.
Justification:	To encourage co-operation and collaboration between research institutions in the production of valuable scientific outputs.
Admin No:	515 (Initiated by the Director of Fisheries Research)
Exemption No:	1381
Applicant:	Initiated by the Director of Fisheries Research
Subject:	To collect from waters under Western Australia's jurisdiction any species of fish necessary to carry out research projects approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences.
Period of Exemption:	01/07/2003 to 30/06/2005
Granted To:	Faculty of Science at the University Of Western Australia
Provisions:	<i>Fish Resources Management Act 1994</i> and regulations.

Purpose:	To enable the University's academic researchers, their technical support staff and students to undertake aquatic science research projects, which both provide scientific training and increase the knowledge of the State's living aquatic resources.
Justification:	To encourage co-operation and collaboration between research institutions in the production of valuable scientific outputs
Admin No:	481
Exemption No:	1382
Applicant:	Coral World Australia Pty Ltd
Subject:	Those specimens listed in Schedule 1 may be taken under the authority of this Exemption. Coral World Pty Ltd may only take up to the given maximum number or maximum weight for each specimen group.
Period of Exemption:	16/04/2003 to 15/04/2004
Granted To:	Coral World Australia Pty Ltd
Provisions:	<i>Fish Resources Management Act 1994</i>
Purpose:	This exemption is granted for the purposes of scientific research, the taking, breeding, hatching or culturing of rare or endangered fish, the promotion of tourism activities; and educational and community awareness programmes.
Justification:	To collect specimens in a controlled manner for the displays being developed at the public marine aquarium facility at the Hillarys Marina under the provisions of section 7(3) (a), (b), (e) and (g) of the <i>Fish Resources Management Act 1994</i> .
Admin No:	294
Exemption No:	1383
Applicant:	Jose Maria & Steven Da Silva

## APPENDICES

Subject:	To take blue swimmer and sand crabs within WA waters below the high water mark and to the 200 misobath between intersection of 20°19.00' south latitude and 117°12' east and the intersection of 10°19.00' south latitude and 118°34.54' east latitude.
Period of Exemption:	10/04/2003 to 11/07/2004
Granted To:	Jose Maria & Steven Da Silva
Provisions:	<i>Fish Resources Management Act 1994</i> and <i>Fish Trap Restrictions Notice 1994</i>
Purpose:	To - 1) explore and/or develop the crab fishery and fish technology of that activity under the provision of Section 7(3)(c). 2) Gather baseline data about inshore crab stocks from the Point Sampson to Port Hedland area under a controlled Management regime.
Justification:	To – explore and/or develop the crab fishery and fishing technology of that activity under the provisions of Section 7(3) (c) of the <i>Fish Resources Management Act 1994</i> and gather baseline data about inshore crab stocks from the Point Samson to Port Headland area under a controlled management regime.
Admin No:	
Exemption No:	1384
Applicant:	Ship Agencies Australia Pty Ltd & Vinci Holdings Pty Ltd

Subject:	The holders of this Exemption are authorised to take small pelagic fish as defined in Clause 3 of the <i>West Coast Purse Seine Managed Fishery Management Plan</i> using a boat no longer than 20 metres and a purse seine net.
Period of Exemption:	26/11/2002 to 1/12/2003
Granted To:	Ship Agencies Australia Pty Ltd & Vinci Holdings Pty Ltd
Provisions:	<i>Fish Resources Management Act 1994</i>
Purpose:	To explore and/or develop the offshore waters of the West Coast Purse Seine Managed Fishery under the provision of Section 7(3)(c) of the <i>Fish Resources Management Act 1994</i> ; and Gather baseline data about offshore small pelagic fish stocks.
Justification:	To explore and/or develop the offshore waters of the West Coast Purse Seine Managed Fishery under the provision of Section 7(3)(c) of the <i>Fish Resources Management Act 1994</i> ; and Gather baseline data about offshore small pelagic fish stocks.
Admin No:	450
Exemption No:	1385
Applicant:	Carl Swann
Subject:	Operate a live southern rock lobster holding facility at Wanteen as if it were an annexe of PROL 1116.
Period of Exemption:	14/01/2003 to 30/06/2003
Granted To:	Carl Swann
Provisions:	<i>Fish Resources Management Act 1994</i>
Purpose:	Operate a live southern rock lobster holding facility at Wanteen as if it were an annexe of PROL 1116
Justification:	

## APPENDICES

Admin No:	483
Exemption No:	1386
Applicant:	Shark Bay Prawn (Class B) & Scallop Licence Holders
Subject:	Operating a vessel greater than 375 boat units within the Shark Bay Prawn Managed Fishery and the Shark Bay Scallop Managed Fishery.
Period of Exemption:	25/02/2003 to 25/02/2004
Granted To:	Shark Bay Prawn (Class B) & Scallop Licence Holders
Provisions:	<i>Shark Bay Prawn Management Plan 1994 and Shark Bay Scallop Management Plan 1995</i>
Purpose:	To permit commercial fishing for prawns in accordance with the <i>Shark Bay Prawn Management Plan 1993</i> and commercial fishing for scallops in accordance with the <i>Shark Bay Scallop Management Plan 1994</i> using a vessel greater than the prescribed 375 boat units.
Justification:	To permit commercial fishing for prawns in accordance with the <i>Shark Bay Prawn Management Plan 1993</i> and commercial fishing for scallops in accordance with the <i>Shark Bay Scallop Management Plan 1994</i> using a vessel greater than the prescribed 375 boat units.

Admin No:	465
Exemption No:	1387
Applicant:	Shark Bay Prawn & Scallop And Exmouth Gulf Prawn Licensees
Subject:	Where a licensee in the SBPR and/or the SBSC Fishery chooses to pay the total fee by instalments and the first instalment is due for the payment on or before 2 April 2003. In the case of the EGPR, when the first instalment is due on or before 15 April 2003.
Period of Exemption:	25/02/2003 to 25/02/2004
Granted To:	Shark Bay Prawn & Scallop And Exmouth Gulf Prawn Licensees
Provisions:	<i>Exmouth Gulf Prawn Management Plan 1989, Shark Bay Scallop Management Plan 1994, Shark Bay Prawn Management Plan 1993.</i>
Purpose:	To provide for an adequate time frame for those licensees choosing to pay the total fee by instalments to pay the first instalment for the 2003 licensing period.
Justification:	To provide for an adequate time frame for those licensees choosing to pay the total fee by instalments to pay the first instalment for the 2003 licensing period.

# APPENDICES

## APPENDIX 10

### LISTING OF STATE AND FEDERAL LAWS AFFECTING DEPARTMENT OF FISHERIES ACTIVITIES

The following is a list of State and Federal laws that affect the Department of Fisheries' activities:

- *Constitution Act 1889;*
- *Transfer of Land Act 1893;*
- *Constitution Acts Amendment Act 1899;*
- *Customs Act 1901;*
- *Justices Act 1902;*
- *Defence Act 1903;*
- *Criminal Code Act Compilation Act 1913;*
- *Control of Naval Waters Act 1918;*
- *Jetties Act 1926;*
- *Financial Agreement Act 1928;*
- *Harbours and Jetties Act 1928;*
- *Lights (Navigation Protection) Act 1938;*
- *Crown Suits Act 1947;*
- *Wildlife Conservation Act 1950;*
- *Spear-Guns Control Act 1955;*
- *Stock Diseases (Regulations) Act 1968;*
- *Marine Navigational Aids Act 1973;*
- *State Trading Concerns Act 1974;*
- *Trade Practices Act 1974;*
- *Mining Act 1978;*
- *Constitutional Powers (Coastal Waters) Act 1979;*
- *Coastal Waters (State Powers) Act 1979;*
- *Marine and Harbours Act 1981;*
- *Western Australian Marine (Sea Dumping) Act 1981;*
- *Offshore (Application of Laws) Act 1982;*
- *Western Australian Marine Act 1982;*
- *Conservation and Land Management Act 1984;*
- *Interpretation Act 1984;*
- *Environmental Protection Act 1986;*
- *Pollution of Waters by Oil and Noxious Substances Act 1987;*
- *Heritage of Western Australia Act 1990;*
- *Ports (Functions) Act 1993;*
- *Native Title Act 1994;*
- *Offshore Minerals Act 1994;*
- *Competition Policy Reform (WA) Act 1996;*
- *Land Administration Act 1997;*
- *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999;*
- *Native Title (State Provisions) Act 1999;*
- *P&V Authorities Act 1999;*
- *Crimes at Sea Act 2000; and*
- *Treasurer's Advance Authorisation Supply, Loan and Appropriation Acts.*

# GLOSSARY

TERMS	DEFINITION	TERMS	DEFINITION
ABARE	Australian Bureau of Agricultural and Resource Economics.	ESD	Ecologically Sustainable Development
Abrolhos Islands	The Houtman Abrolhos Islands. An archipelago of islands lying 65-90km off the coast of Western Australia, west of Geraldton.	ERA	Ecological/Environmental Risk Assessment
AFMA	Australian Fisheries Management Authority.	Estuarine	Of, or pertaining to, an estuary.
AFZ	Australian Fishing Zone.	Estuary	That part of the mouth or lower course of a river where sea water mixes with fresh water.
AGWEST	Product marketing arm of Agriculture WA.	Exploited	Fished; harvested or put to use.
Angling	The art of fishing with a line and hook.	FAS	Fisheries Adjustment Scheme.
Aquaculture	Commonly termed 'fish farming', but broadly the commercial growing, holding and breeding of marine or freshwater animals and plants.	FBL	Fishing Boat Licences.
Australian Fishing Zone	200 nautical mile-wide zone around the Australian coastline within which control over domestic and foreign access to fish resources is exercised.	Fecundity	Number of eggs an animal produces each reproductive cycle; the potential reproductive capacity of an organism.
Bag limit	Restriction on the number of a particular fish that a fisher may keep in one day.	FHPA	Fish Habitat Protection Area.
Bêche-de-mer	Sea cucumber.	Finfish	Includes bony, vertebrate fish and cartilaginous fish such as sharks and rays.
Benthic	Associated with the bottom of a water body, eg. sea or lake.	Fish stock	The total population of fish in an area.
Biomass	The total weight of a species or fish stock in an area.	Fisher	A person who fishes.
Broodstock	Adult animals used for breeding purposes.	FPP	The Funder-Purchaser-Provider model of management
Bycatch	Species taken incidentally in a fishery where other species are the target.	FRMA	Fish Resource Management Act 1994.
Continental Shelf	That area of the offshore waters generally shallower than 200 metres in depth.	FRMR	Fish Resource Management Regulations 1995.
Demersal	Found on or near the sea bed.	Grow-out	The period in which juveniles grow to market size.
DOLA	Department of Land Administration.	Habitat	Particular 'living space' or environment in which an animal or plant lives, eats and breeds.
Economically viable	Able to operate profitably.	Inshore waters	Waters of the shallower part of the Continental Shelf.
Ecosystem	Community of plants, animals and other living organisms within a shared environment, all living and interacting with each other.	KPI	Key Performance Indicator.
EMP	Environmental Management Plan	Limited Entry Fishery	Fishery where the number of operators is restricted to control the amount of fishing effort; management controls may include the number and size of vessels and conditions relating to the transfer of fishing rights or the replacement of vessels.
		Managed Fishery	A fishery declared by a management plan to be a managed fishery.

# GLOSSARY

TERMS	DEFINITION	TERMS	DEFINITION
Marine Park	State protected area with associated rules and restrictions to control activities such as fishing or boating.	SCFA	Standing Committee on Fisheries and Aquaculture
Minimum legal size	Legislated size below which individuals of some fish species are not to be taken.	Seasonal restrictions	Seasonal closure of a fishery to achieve a management objective such as preservation of breeding animals or protection of juveniles.
Non-endemic	Not native.	Sustainable yield; Maximum Sustainable Yield; MSY	Maximum catch that can be removed over an indefinite period without causing the stock to be depleted.
Offshore waters	Waters beyond the inshore waters – tend to be more oceanic waters, though may still relate to outer Continental Shelf waters.	TAC	Total Allowable Catch.
Onshore waters	Waters beside the coastline.	TRIM	Tower Records Information Management.
Output controls	Controls directly limiting a catch (e.g. quotas).	UIG	Urgent Issues Group (Australian Society of Certified Practising Accountants).
Overfishing	Fishing beyond a desirable, sustainable, or ‘safe’ population or stock level.	VFLO	Volunteer Fisheries Liaison Officer.
Pelagic fish	Inhabiting surface waters rather than the sea floor – usually free-swimming species.	VMS	Vessel Monitoring System.
Purse Seine	A net fishing method capable of harvesting large quantities of surface schooling pelagic fish.	WAFIC	Western Australian Fishing Industry Council.
Quota	Amount of catch allocated to a fishing licence.	WAMRL	Western Australian Marine Research Laboratories – location of the Department of Fisheries’ Research Division.
Recreational fisher	Person who fishes for recreational purposes; catches fish for own personal use.	Wetfishing	The targeting of finfish (i.e. Shark Bay Snapper Fishery, Southern Demersal Gillnet and Longline Fisheries).
Recruitment	Entry into the population of fishery of new individuals resulting from reproduction of the adult stock.	Wetlining	Fishing activities for which there are no restrictions on the number of commercially licensed fishing vessels with access – the commercial ‘wetline’ fishery.
RFAC	Recreational Fishing Advisory Committee.		
RLIAC	Rock Lobster Industry Advisory Committee.		
RRFAC	Regional Recreational Fishing Advisory Committee.		

# INDEX

## TABLE & FIGURE INDEX

### TABLE 1

PERFORMANCE MEASURES FOR OUTPUT 1:  
COMMERCIAL FISHERIES 29

### TABLE 2

RECREATIONAL FISHING LICENCES 1998 TO 2003 31

### TABLE 3

A LIST OF FISHERIES WHERE  
RECREATIONAL FISHING IS THE  
DOMINANT FACTOR IN EXPLOITATION OR  
RECREATIONAL FISHING IS SPECIFICALLY  
LICENSED 35

### TABLE 4

PERFORMANCE MEASURES FOR  
OUTPUT 2: RECREATIONAL FISHERIES 35

### TABLE 5

WESTERN AUSTRALIAN PEARLING & AQUACULTURE  
PRODUCTION 1998/99 TO 2000/01 39

### TABLE 6

PERFORMANCE MEASURES FOR OUTPUT 3 43

### TABLE 7

FISHCARE WA PROJECTS SUCCESSFULLY COMPLETED  
IN 2002/03 47

### TABLE 8

FISHCARE WA PROJECTS FUNDED IN 2002/03 48

### TABLE 9

FISHERIES ACTION PROGRAM  
PROJECTS SUCCESSFULLY COMPLETED  
IN WA IN 2002/03 49

### TABLE 10

PERFORMANCE MEASURES FOR OUTPUT 4 59

### TABLE 11

DEPARTMENT OF FISHERIES REGIONAL  
STAFFING IN 2002/03 53

### TABLE 12

FISHERIES AQUACULTURE LICENCES 77

### TABLE 13

CUSTOMER FOCUS SUMMARY OF  
ACHIEVEMENTS 2002/03 83

### TABLE 14

DEPARTMENT OF FISHERIES REGIONAL  
STAFFING 2002/03 89

### TABLE 15

DEPARTMENT OF FISHERIES  
PERMANENT AND FIXED TERM EMPLOYEES  
(BY CLASSIFICATION, LEVEL AND GENDER)  
AS AT 30 JUNE 2002 94

### TABLE 16

DEPARTMENT OF FISHERIES WORKERS  
COMPENSATION CLAIM HISTORY 2002/03 95

### TABLE 17

TRACKING ENERGY USAGE 100

### TABLE 18

CAPITAL WORKS PROGRAM 2002/03  
PERFORMANCE INDICATOR ILLUSTRATIONS 101

### FIGURE 1

THE PROPORTION (%) OF FISHERIES WHERE  
BREEDING STOCKS OF THE MAJOR TARGET  
SPECIES ARE BOTH ASSESSED AND ADEQUATE  
TO ENSURE CATCHES ARE SUSTAINED AT  
MAXIMUM LEVELS WITHIN THE RANGE EXPECTED  
UNDER TYPICAL ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS 145

### FIGURE 2

THE PROPORTION (%) OF FISHERIES  
WHERE CATCH OR EFFORT REPORTED  
FALLS WITHIN THE ACCEPTABLE RANGE  
RELATIVE TO THE MANAGEMENT CONTROLS  
BEING APPLIED

### TABLE 1

WESTERN AUSTRALIAN FISHERIES PRODUCTION  
1999/00 – 2001/02 147

### FIGURE 3

PARTICIPATION RATE IN RECREATIONAL  
FISHERIES 1998/99 – 2002/03 148

### FIGURE 4

AVERAGE NUMBER OF DAYS FISHED  
1998/99 – 2002/03 148

### FIGURE 5

DISTRIBUTION FOR NUMBERS OF  
DAYS FISHED 148

### FIGURE 6

SATISFACTION RATING OF THOSE  
INVOLVED IN RECREATIONAL FISHING 149

### FIGURE 7

SATISFACTION RATING OF THE  
BROADER COMMUNITY AND DEPARTMENT  
OF STAKEHOLDERS 149



## DEPARTMENT OF FISHERIES ANNUAL REPORT FEEDBACK FORM

The Department of Fisheries is interested in your feedback and comments, regarding the 2002/2003 Annual Report. This will help us to improve the report in the future and make it more informative to our readers.

### In general terms, how would you rate the Annual Report?

<input type="checkbox"/> EXCELLENT	<input type="checkbox"/> VERY GOOD	<input type="checkbox"/> AVERAGE	<input type="checkbox"/> POOR
------------------------------------	------------------------------------	----------------------------------	-------------------------------

In what ways do you think the Annual Report could be improved?

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

Other comments?

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

Your occupation or business?

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> EDUCATION                       | <input type="checkbox"/> TOURISM                         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> MARINE SCIENCE                  | <input type="checkbox"/> FINANCE INDUSTRY                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> GOVERNMENT AGENCY               | <input type="checkbox"/> SEAFOOD PROCESSING OR MARKETING |
| <input type="checkbox"/> FISHING GEAR MANUFACTURER/SALES | <input type="checkbox"/> RECREATIONAL FISHER             |
| <input type="checkbox"/> MARINE INDUSTRY SUPPLIES        | <input type="checkbox"/> OTHER                           |



Please return this form to:

Corporate and Community Relations Branch  
Department of Fisheries  
Locked Bag No. 39  
Cloisters Square Post Office  
Perth WA 6850